MAITREYA'S ORNAMENT FOR THE CLEAR REALIZATIONS



Jeffrey Hopkins Jongbok Yi

UMA INSTITUTE FOR TIBETAN STUDIES

Ornament for the Clear Realizations

Website for UMA Institute for Tibetan Studies (<u>U</u>nion of the <u>M</u>odern and the <u>A</u>ncient: *gsar rnying zung `jug khang*): <u>umatibet.org</u>. UMA stands for "Union of the Modern and the Ancient" and means "Middle Way" in Tibetan. UMA is a non-profit 501(c)3 organization.

Maitreya's Ornament for the Clear Realizations

Jeffrey Hopkins Jongbok Yi

Edited by Elizabeth Napper

UMA Institute for Tibetan Studies

uma-tibet.org

Education in Compassion and Wisdom UMA Go-mang Translation Project

Supported by a generous grant from the ING Foundation and individual sponsors— Hsu Shu-Hsun; Chou Mei-Dai; Chien Jin-Hong; Pu Chih-Pin; Daniel E. Perdue

Translating texts from the heritage of Tibetan and Inner Asian Buddhist systems. The project focuses on Great Indian Books and Tibetan commentaries from the Go-mang College syllabus as well as a related theme on the fundamental innate mind of clear light in Tantric traditions. A feature of the Project is the usage of consistent vocabulary and format throughout the translations.

Publications available online without cost under a Creative Commons License with the understanding that downloaded material must be distributed for free: http://uma-tibet.org. UMA stands for Union of the Modern and the Ancient (gsar rnying zung 'jug khang). The UMA Institute for Tibetan Studies is a non-profit 501(c)3 organization.

Version: June, 2015

ISBN

Library of Congress Control Number:

Hopkins, Jeffrey, 1940-; Yi, Jongbok, 1971.

Maitreya's ornament for the clear realizations \slash by Jeffrey Hopkins, Jongbok Yi ; edited by Elizabeth Napper.

Includes bibliographical references.

ISBN

- 1. Byams pa (Maitreya). Shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa'i man ngag gi bstan bcos mngon par rtogs pa'i rgyan.
- 2. Ngag dbang dpal ldan, b. 1797. Bstan bcos mngon par rtogs pa'i rgyan tshig don gyi sgo nas bshad pa byams mgon zhal lung.
- 3. Dge-lugs-pa (Sect)--Doctrines. 5. Phar-phyin. 6. Wisdom--Religious aspects--Buddhism. I. Napper, Elizabeth, 1949- II. Title.

Preface Ngag-wang-pal-dan	29 35
Maitreya's <i>Ornament for the Clear Realization</i>	ıs
with the Seventy Topics Indicated	43
Chapter I. Exalted-knowers-of-all-aspects	50
1 st Topic	50
1. Great Vehicle Mind-generations (ক্রমেণ্ড্রেন্)	50
2 nd Topic	52
2. Guidance (গ্রদ্ধ্র্পাদ্বা)	52
3 rd Topic	54
3. Limbs of Definite Discrimination (ਵਿਕਾਰਡੇਸ਼-ਘੜ੍ਹ-	
এবা')	54
4th Topic	58
4. Naturally Abiding Lineage, the Support of	
Great Vehicle Achievings (প্রিশ্-ক্টর শ্রুধ দেরি দ্বির দের করে বির	
वादवः देवावः)	58
5 th Topic	60
5. Objects of Observation of Great Vehicle	
Achievings (व्रेषा क्रेंब्र् क्षुप्त प्रदे प्रवेषाय प्राप्त)	60
6 th Topic	61
6. Objects of Intent of Great Vehicle	
Achievings (ब्रेग् क्रेन् क्रुप्पर्यंते क्रेन् पुःचः)	61
7 th Topic	62
7. Achievings through Armor (শ্ শুস্)	62
8 th Topic	63
8. Achievings through Engagement (এছ্বা'্লুব্')	63
9 th Topic	64
9. Achievings through Collections (র্স্কণ্ডার্ডা)	64

10 th Topic	72
10. Definitely Issuative Achievings (বিশ্বরুদ্মুব্দের)	72
Chapter II. Knowers of Paths	73
11 th Topic	73
1. Limbs of Knowers of Paths (অম্ব্রেম্ব্র্ট্রাড্র্র্ড্র্র্ব্র্ব্র্ব্র্ব্র্ব্র্ব্র্ব্র্	73
12 th Topic	74
2. Knowers of Paths that Know Hearer Paths	
(લેય. ક્ર્યા. ગ્રી.નાજા. કુંચા.તાલુ.નાજા. કુંચા.)	74
13 th Topic	76
3. Knowers of Paths that Know Solitary	
Realizer Paths (মন ক্রুন শ্রী নাম ক্রিম নাম ক্রম ক্রিম নাম ক্রিম নাম ক্রম ক্রম ক্রম ক্রম ক্রম ক্রম ক্রম ক্র	76
14 th Topic	78
4. Great Vehicle Paths of Seeing, Greatly	
Beneficial in This and Future Lives (এই খ্রিম খ্রের আঁট	۲.
के'राते' हेवा'केद' अर्घेट' अञ्च	78
15 th Topic	80
5. Functions of a [Great Vehicle] Path of	
Meditation (শ্লুম'অম'ট্রান্ট্রন্'ম')	80
16 th Topic	81
Paths of Meditation of Belief (র্ম্মান্মর্ন্ত্র্র্মান্মর্মা)	81
17 th Topic	82
7. Praise, Extolling, and Lauding of the	-
Benefits of That [Path of Meditation of Belief	1
(দ্রি:ঘর র্টার দাঙ্গুদ্ দ্যান দাঙ্গুরা)	82
18 th Topic	83
8. Paths of Meditation of Dedication (ন্ছ্ৰ্'ন'্ধ্ৰুম'এয়')	83
19 th Topic	84
9. Paths of Meditation of Admiration (ইঅস্থানিক	•
धूँथाताथा.)	84
20 th Topic	85
10. Paths of Meditation of Achieving (শ্বস্থাসুঁরাএর)	
10. I atile of intentiation of Achievine (\$\text{\$\pi\$'\ab'\ab'}\$)	100

21 st Topic	86
11. Paths of Meditation of Complete Purity (क्	1.
८ वा स्थ	86
Chapter III. Knowers of Bases	88
22 nd Topic	88
1. Knowers of Bases Not Abiding in the	
Extreme of Mundane Existence due to	
Knowledge (व्रेषाध्यक्षः श्चेन् 'या स्रे 'ग्वेस प्रति 'ग्वे 'ग्वेस')	88
23 nd Topic	88
[2. Knowers of Paths Not Abiding in the	
Extreme of Peace due to Compassion () Tree of the Compassion (ম'
রী'বার্ব্বান্থরি'এম'.প্রবা')]	88
24 rd Topic	89
3. Knowers of Bases Distant from the Fruit	
Mother (तज्ञाराधुकारवा देन प्राति प्राति होषा)	89
25 th Topic	89
4. Knowers of Bases Close to the Fruit Mother	•
(વર્ચયાલીશાવાયું, ત્રાવું, ત્રાવું, ત્રાવું, ત્રું છે.	89
26 th Topic	90
5. Knowers of Bases Classed as Discordant (&	
মন্ত্ৰ ব ্ৰেল্ডিয়াক'ট্ৰী'যাৰি'নিম')	90
27 th Topic	91
6. Knowers of Bases Classed as Antidotes (শুন্তব	
र्रा क्ष्रियाय ग्री याबि नेया)	91
28 th Topic	93
7. Trainings in Knowers of Bases (আন্ত্রিস্থার্শ্রুম্বা)	93
29th Topic	94
8. Equalities in the Modes of Apprehension of	71
Trainings [in Knowers of Bases] (জুন সেইনি নেইব	
ਕੋਟਗ.ਕਰੇਬ.ਕੁਟ.) = - ਜ਼ਾਜ਼ਾਜ਼ ਵੈਂਕ ਵਿਜਾ ਜ਼ਾਜ਼ਕ (1972 ਹੈ। ਜ਼ਾਸ਼ਕਰ) (ਕੈ (17 ਵਿਜਾਬਰ)	94
E-14 24 0 24 0 1	

30 th Topic	95
9. Paths of Seeing (মর্স্র্রেম)	95
Chapter IV. Complete Trainings in All Aspects	98
31st Topic	98
1. Aspects (ﷺ)	98
32 nd Topic	101
2. Trainings (ﷺ)	101
33 rd Topic	103
3. Qualities of Trainings (শ্রুম্বারিং অ্রান্ডরা)	103
34th Topic	104
4. Defects of Trainings (෧ඁ෦෭෭෭෬෭෦෯෦෦ඁ෭෦ඁ෭෦ඁ෭෦෭෦෦෦෦෦෦෦෦෦෦෦෦෦෦෦෦෦෦෦	104
35 th Topic	105
5. Characteristics of Trainings (জুন স্বর স্কর রিন্)	105
36 th Topic	110
6. Concordances with a Portion of Liberation	
(৪ম'ম'ळ'য়য়ৢয়')	110
37th Topic	111
7. Concordances with a Portion of Definite	
Discrimination (২৯/এই-১৯-মন্ত্রু-১	111
38th Topic	112
8. Irreversible Community Members (খ্রুম'রার্ড্রা	गप्र.
५ - १ - १ - १ - १ - १ - १ - १ - १ - १ -	112
39th Topic	118
9. Trainings in the Equality of Mundane	110
Existence and Peace (श्रेन्'ले'अनुब'नेन्'ग्रे' श्रुर्नर्'न)	118
40 th Topic	119
10. Trainings in a Pure Land (ਕ੍ਰਿਸ਼ਤ੍ਰਗਾਂਡ੍ਰਿਸ਼ਤਾ)	119
41 th Topic	120
11. Trainings in Skill in Means (প্রব্যাস্থ্যবিশ্রেষ্ট্র-বে)	120
Chapter V. Peak Trainings	121
42 nd Topic	121

1. Heat Peak Trainings (হ্ৰ্দ্ৰ; ক্ট্ৰ্ছ্ৰ্স্-)	121
43 rd Topic	122
2. Peak Peak Trainings (ক্লের্ড্রের্ড্র্ড্র্ড্র্	122
44 th Topic	123
3. Forbearance Peak Trainings (নর্রন্মেরি:ক্টর্জুমা)	123
45 th Topic	124
4. Supreme Mundane Qualities Peak Training	S
() () () () () () () () () () () () () (124
46 th Topic	125
5. Path-of-Seeing Peak Trainings (ਅਬੁੱਧ-ਪਕਸ ਵੇਲਿੰਸ਼੍ਨਾ)	125
47 th Topic	130
6. Path-of-Meditation Peak Trainings (শ্রুমাঝ্রাই	
ਬੁੱ ਨ :)	130
48 th Topic	134
7. Uninterrupted Peak Trainings (সম:ক্রস্ক্রস্ক্রস্ক্রস্ক্রস্ক্রস্ক্রস্ক্রস	10-
قِبَرِ)	134
49 th Topic	135
<u> </u>	133
8. Wrong Achievings to be Avoided (অপ্যান্ত্রার্ম্বা	104
	135
Chapter VI. Serial Trainings 50 th Topic	13′ 13 ′
1. Perfection of Giving (ਬ੍ਰੇਰ੍ਰਾਨਕਿ:ਖੁਨਾਬੇਰ੍ਹਾ	137
51st Topic	137
•	137
2. Perfection of Ethics (ক্র্মান্ত্রিম্বান্ত্রীম্ব্রান্ত্রম্বর্নান্ত্রীম্ব্রান্ত্রম্বর্নান্ত্রীম্ব্রান্ত্রীম্বর্নান্ত্রীম্ব্রান্ত্রীম্বর্নান্ত্রীম্বর্নান্ত্রীম্বর্নান্ত্রীম্বর্নান্ত্রীম্বর্নান্ত্রীম্বর্নান্ত্রীম্বর্নান্ত্রীম্বর্নান্ত্রীম্বর্নান্ত্রীম্বর্নান্ত্রীম্বর্নান্ত্রীম্বর্নান্ত্রীম্বর্নান্ত্রীম্বর্নান্ত্রম্বর্নান্ত্রীম্বর্নান্ত্রীম্বর্নান্ত্রীম্বর্নান্ত্রীম্বর্নান্ত্রম্বর্নান্ত্রীম্বর্নান্ত্রন্ত্রন্ত্রীম্বর্নান্ত্রন্ত্রন্ত্রন্ত্রন্ত্রন্ত্রন্ত্রন	
52 nd Topic	137
3. Perfection of Patience (ন্র্র্দ্দের্ট্র্র্ন্)	137
53 rd Topic	137
4. Perfection of Effort (স্ক্র্'ব্যুষ্ণট্র অম্বর্জ্ব')	137
54 th Topic	137
5. Perfection of Concentration (ವಶುಶ್ರಗಾದ 'ಬಿಸ್ಸ್ ಇನ್ 'ಇನ್ ಇವ್ '	137

55 th Topic	137
6. Perfection of Wisdom (ನಿರ್ಬಸರ:ಶ್ರೇಷಸ:ಶ್ರಿಷ:)	137
56 th Topic	137
7. Recollection of the Buddha Jewel (১١८٨١) कुर	गप्तर्गेवः
યર્જૂના, દુ ંયા, શું, 'દ્વે, ત્રા')	137
57 th Topic	137
8. Recollection of the Doctrine Jewel (ৰ্হ্লেণ্ড্ৰ্ন	্ব অর্কুবা.
हेषासुर्वत्रः)	137
58th Topic	138
9. Recollection of the Spiritual Community	
Jewel (न्वो प्रन्तु प्रॉव अर्केवा हेवा सुपन्त प्रा	138
59 th Topic	138
10. Recollection of ethics (ক্র্মান্ত্রমমাইমান্ত্রম্বান্ত্র	
[illustrating reversal from the unfavorab	le
class]	138
60 th Topic	138
11. Recollection of generosity (वार्न्ट-पाहेबासु-इवार	1.)
[illustrating engagement in virtue]	138
61st Topic	138
12. Recollection of deities [endowed with t	
eye of pristine wisdom] and gurus (ঙ্গুর্কাই	4. Q .24.
্ৰ) [as judges of whether virtues or nonvi	rtues
are performed]	138
62 nd Topic	138
13. Realizing the naturelessness (ਨਿੱਲੀ ਕ੍ਰੈਨ ਕੇਨ ਨਾ	र्ट्रेविब्र.टा.)
[of all those twelve]	138
Chapter VII. Momentary Trainings	140
63 rd Topic	140
1. Nonfruitional Momentary Trainings (क्र	1
દાત્રાપીત્ર પાતે ઋદ્વ હેવા ર્ફ્ફેર)	140
64 th Topic	141

2. Fruitional Momentary Trainings (র্ক্স'ব্ম'খ্লীর'ব	1g.
भूर्-ड्रियां ब्रूर-)	141
65 th Topic	142
3. Characterless Momentary Trainings (ನುಹೆತ್ಯ ಕ	<u>}</u> 5
ब्रेट्-तपु,सट्-इवा,ब्र्रेट्-)	142
66 th Topic	143
4. Nondual Momentary Trainings (નૃત્રેષાસુએન્-પ્રાંતે	·\\\
ठेवा'ब्रॅ्स्,)	143
Chapter VIII. Bodies of Attributes	144
67 th Topic	144
1. Nature Bodies (হ'র'রিচ্'রু')	14 4
68 th Topic	145
2. Pristine Wisdom Bodies of Attributes (@)	1. <u>⊛</u> ∡1.
3 ()	145
69 th Topic	148
3. Complete Enjoyment Bodies (ﷺ)	148
70 th Topic	155
4. Emanation Bodies (garger)	155
Buddha Activities (অন্মান্ত্রাপ্তরীব্রথ্যা)	156
[Condensation.1]	159
[Condensation.2]	159
Maitreya's <i>Ornament for the Clear Realizatio</i>	ons
with Ngag-wang-pal-dan's Outline	161
1. Explanation of the title of the meaningful means of expression	163
I. Activities engaging the composition {2 parts}	164
A. Expression of worship	164
B. Purpose and relationship (I.1-2)II. Nature of the composed text (Chaps. I- Condensation.	164 2)/3
parts}	2) ₁ 3 160
A. Division into eight for those having faith in the extensive	
(Chaps. I-VIII){2 parts}	160
1. Presentation of the body (I.3-17){2 parts}	166

a. Brief indication [of the body of the treatise]	
(I.3-4)	166
b. Extensive explanation [of the body of the	
treatise] (I.5-17)	168
2. Extensive explanation of the branches [of the treatise] (I.18-	
VIII.40){3 parts}	172
a. Extensive explanations of the three exalted	
knowers (I.18-III.16){3 parts}	172
1) [Chapter I] Extensive explanation of exalted-knowers-of-	
all-aspects (I.18-73){3 parts}	172
1 st Topic	173
1. Great Vehicle Mind-generations (নিম্বাস্ক্রিন্-)	173
A) Explaining the nature of the path, mind-generation	4 - 0
(I.18-20)	173
2 nd Topic	175
2. Guidance (गुन्ठार्यान्या)	175
B) Explaining the guidances purifying mind-generation	1.7.
(I.21-24){2parts} 1' Setting forth the actual guidances (I.21-24){2parts}	175 175
a' Setting forth the general divisions [of guidances] (I.21-	
22)	175
b' Detailed explanation of what is difficult to realize (I.23	
24)	177
2' Explanation of the start to generating a union of calm abiding and special insight observing emptiness by	
meditatively cultivating the meaning of the guidances	
(I.25-36){2 parts}	178
3 rd Topic	178
3. Limbs of Definite Discrimination (২৯/৭৪১-৬৯১	
থবা.)	178
a' Brief indication [of the start to generating a union of	1/0
calm abiding and special insight observing emptiness by	V
meditatively cultivating the meaning of the guidances	,
(I.25-26)	178
b' Extensive explanation [of the start to generating a unio	
of calm abiding and special insight observing emptiness	3

by meditatively cultivating the meaning of the	
guidances] (I.27-36){3 parts}	179
1" Explaining the features of the objects of observation,	
aspects, and cause (I.27-33){4 parts}	179
A" The three features of the objects of observation,	
aspects, and cause of the heat [level of a path of	
preparation] (I.27-28b)	180
B" The objects of observation and aspects of the peak	
[level of a path of preparation] (I.28c-30)	180
C" The objects of observation and aspect of the	101
forbearance [level of a path of preparation] (I.31-32b)	181
D" The objects of observation and aspect of the supreme	
mundane-qualities [level of a path of preparation] (I.32 33)	c- 182
2" Explaining the features of the conceptions (I.34-35)	183
3" Explaining the features of restrainers (I.36)	184
C) Explaining how the meanings of the guidances are	101
achieved (I.37-73){4 parts}	185
4 th Topic	185
	103
4. Naturally Abiding Lineage, the Support of	
Great Vehicle Achievings (প্রশান্তর শ্রেমান্টর দ্বান্তর	
वाक्ष्वान्द्रवाका)	185
1' Support of achievings (I.37-39){2 parts}	185
a' Divisions of lineage (I.37-38)	185
b' Dispelling an objection (I.39)	186
5 th Topic	187
5. Objects of Observation of Great Vehicle	
Achievings (व्रेषा केंद्र क्षुदा प्रति 'त्रुक्षेषाषा'दा')	187
2' Objects of observation of achievings (I.40-41)	187
6 th Topic	188
-	100
6. Objects of Intent of Great Vehicle	
Achievings (व्रेग्। क्रेन् । क्रुपः प्रते । क्रेन् 'नु 'चु 'च')	188
3' Objects of intent of achievings	188
4' Entities of achievings (I.43-73) {4 parts}	189
7 th Topic	189
7. Achievings through Armor (শৃষ্ক্র্র্ণ)	189
a' Achievings through armor, the vast attitude (I 43)	189

8 th Topic	190
8. Achievings through Engagement (ASAI SAIN)	190
b' Achievings through engagement, the vast training (I.4-	4-
45)	190
9 th Topic	191
9. Achievings through Collections (র্জ্বামান্ত্রানা)	191
c' Achievings through collections, the vast two collection	ıs
$(I.46-71){2 parts}$	191
1" General indication [of achievings through collections,	
the vast two collections] (I.46-47)	191
2" Detailed explanation of what is difficult to realize	
[about achievings through collections] (I.48-71){2	
parts}	192
A" Detailed explanation of the collection of grounds (I.4	
70){2 parts}	192
1: Purifiers of the causal nine grounds (I.48-69) {9 parts}	192
a: Purifiers of the first ground (I.48-50)	192
b: Purifiers of the second ground (I.51) c: Purifiers of the third ground (I.52-53b)	193 193
d: Purifiers of the fourth ground (I.52-536)	193
e: Purifiers of the fifth ground (I.55-56)	195
f: Purifiers of the sixth ground (I.57-58)	195
g: Purifiers of the seventh ground (I.59-66){2 parts}	196
1* abandoning twenty objects of abandonment (I.59-61)	196
2* reliantly cultivating twenty antidotes (I.62-65)	197
h: Purifiers of the eighth ground (I.66-67)	198
i: Purifiers of the ninth ground (I.68-69)	199
2: Characteristics of the resultant tenth ground (I.70)	199
B" Detailed explanation of the collection of antidotes	
(I.71)	200
10 th Topic	201
10. Definitely Issuative Achievings (ਵਕਾਰਡੂਵਾਡੂਕਾਸ਼ਾ)	201
d' Definitely issuative achievings, the indubitable means	
of issuing forth an exalted-knower-of-all-aspects (I.72-	
73)	201
2) [Chapter II] Extensive explanation of knowers of paths	
(II.1-31){2 parts}	203
11 th Topic	203

1. Limbs of Knowers of Paths (অম্বর্ণস্থা আর্ক্র অ্বা	203
A) the limbs of the paths (II.1){2 parts}	203
1' Features of the supports of knowers of paths (II.1ab) 2' Features of the supported knowers of paths (II.1cd) {3	203
parts}	204
a' Feature of the mode of generation [of knowers of path	
(II.1c)	204
b' Feature of the entity [of knowers of paths] (II.1d)	204
c' Feature of the function [of knowers of paths] (II.1d)	204
B) the paths possessing the limbs (II.2-31){3 parts}	205
12 th Topic	205
2. Knowers of Paths that Know Hearer Paths	•
(वेय. चूर्या. ग्री. जाया. चेया. ताया. चेया.)	205
1' Hearer paths (II.2-5){2 parts}	205
a' Entity of the path (II.2)	205
b' Its cause, concordance with a portion of definite	
discrimination (II.3-5)	206
13 th Topic	207
3. Knowers of Paths that Know Solitary	
Realizer Paths (মন ক্রুঝান্ট্রাঝার ক্রামার অরা ক্রিমান্	207
2' Solitary-Victor paths (II.6-10){3 parts}	207
a' Features of the support (II.6-7)	207
b' Entity of the path (II.8)	208
c' Its cause, concordance with a portion of definite	
discrimination (II.9-10)	208
3' Bodhisattva paths (II.11-31) {2 parts}	210
a' Paths of seeing (II.11-16){2 parts}	210
14 th Topic	21 0
4. Great Vehicle Paths of Seeing, Greatly	
Beneficial in This and Future Lives (এই খ্রিম'খন	ऍवः
के'नते'होय्'केव्'अर्घेट्'याठा')	210
1" Brief indication of the entity [of paths of seeing]	• • •
(II.11)	210
2" Extensive explanation of the aspects [of paths of	211
seeing] (II.12-16) b' Paths of meditation (II.17-31){2 parts}	211 213
15 th Topic	
15 TOPIC	213

5. Functions of a [Great Vehicle] Path of	
Meditation (ਖ਼ੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑਖ਼ੑਸ਼੶ੑੑਸ਼ੑਸ਼੶ਗ਼ੑੑੑਜ਼ੑਜ਼ੑੑਲ਼ੑੑ੶ੑੑਸ਼੶)	213
1" Functions of a [Great Vehicle] path of meditation	
(II.17)	213
2" [Great Vehicle] paths of meditation having those	
functions (II.18-31) {2 parts}	214
A" Contaminated paths of meditation (II.18-24){3 parts} 1: Paths of meditation of belief (II.18-20){2 parts}	214 214
16 th Topic	214
Paths of Meditation of Belief (র্ম্মান্য শ্ল্লির্মান্যরা)	214
1* Actual [Paths of meditation of belief] (II.18-19)	214
17 th Topic	216
7. Praise, Extolling, and Lauding of the	
Benefits of That Path of Meditation of Belie	f]
(Էট্ড.লব.লূব.এম্ব্র.এম্বর্টে এম্বর্টি এম্বর্টি এম্বর্টি করে এম্বর্টি এম্বর্টি করে প্রকর্ম এম্বর্টি করে	216
2* benefits [of paths of meditation of belief] (II.20)	216
18 th Topic	217
8. Paths of Meditation of Dedication (অষ্ট্র'অ'স্ক্রিম'	
শ্বস্থা,)	217
2: Paths of meditation of dedication (II.21-23)	217
19 th Topic	218
9. Paths of Meditation of Admiration (ଛ୍ୟାଷ୍ଟାସମ	
	218
ब्रॅंबर'यात्रर)	
3: Paths of meditation of admiration (II.24) B" Uncontaminated paths of meditation (II.25-31){2	218
parts}	219
20 th Topic	219
10. Paths of Meditation of Achieving (শ্বসংশ্রুষ	
9	210
এম')	219
1: Paths of meditation of achieving (II.25)	219
2: Paths of meditation of complete purity (II.26-31){2 parts}	220
a: Causes [of paths of meditation] of complete purity	220
(II.26-27)	220
21st Topic	221

11. Paths of Meditation of Complete Purity (क्	4.
৴ অ'য়ৣ৾য়'৸য় ')	221
b: Actual [paths of meditation of] complete purity] (II.28	_
31){2 parts}	221
1* General indication [of paths of meditation] of complet	te
purity (II.28)	221
2* detailed explanation [of paths of meditation] of	
complete purity (II.29-31){2 parts}	221
A* Actual divisions of the paths [of meditation of	222
complete purity] (II.29) B* Distinctive feature of the final path [of meditation of	222
complete purity] (II.30-31)	222
1# Actual distinctive feature [of the final path of	
meditation of complete purity] (II.30)	222
2# Dispelling an objection (II.31)	223
Chapter III. Explaining the nine phenomena characterizing	
knowers of bases	224
3) Extensive explanation of knowers of bases (III.1-16) {6	22
parts}	224
22 nd Topic	224
1. Knowers of Bases Not Abiding in the	
Extreme of Mundane Existence due to	
Knowledge (वेषाराषाः श्रेन् त्याः श्रेग्वषाः रादिः यविः वेषाः)	224
A) nature of knowers of bases (III.1)	224
23 nd Topic	225
[2. Knowers of Paths Not Abiding in the	
Extreme of Peace due to Compassion (क्रूट्ट्यावे	ম'
જ્ઞે [.] યાત્રજા-દાવે [.] વ્યત્ર [.] ટોજા)]	225
24 rd Topic	226
3. Knowers of Bases Distant from the Fruit	
Mother (तन्नमः सुम्रान्य स्टान्यते स्वाते स्वेषः)	226
25 th Topic	226
4. Knowers of Bases Close to the Fruit Mother	•
(ପଟ୍ଟିଷ୍ଟ ଧ୍ୟୁଷ୍ଟ ସ୍ଟି ପ୍ରସିଂ ସ୍ୱାଷ୍ଟ ' ମୁଷ୍ଟ ')	226
B) reasons for positing them as close or distant (III 2)	226

C) divisions of objects of abandonment and antidotes	
(III.3-7) 1' Actual [divisions of] objects of abandonment and	227
antidotes (III.3-6)	227
26 th Topic	228
5. Knowers of Bases Classed as Discordant (ରି	
अधियः <u>ब्र</u> ियामा ग्री. याष्ट्रि. सेमा)	228
a' Objects of abandonment and antidotes to apprehensior of signs with respect to knowers of bases and knowers paths (III.3-4c)	
27 th Topic	230
6. Knowers of Bases Classed as Antidotes (শুনুর	
र्य:ब्रुंबाब:ग्री:बाबे:बेब:)	230
b' Objects of abandonment and antidotes to apprehension	1
of signs with respect to effects (III.4d-6)	230
2' Concluding summation (III.7)	231
D) how to practice (III.8-10)	232
28 th Topic	233
7. Trainings in Knowers of Bases (ਯੁਕੇ:ਐਕ:ਬੁੱੜ:ਨਾ)	233
1' Entities of trainings (III.8-10b)	233
29 th Topic	234
8. Equalities in the Modes of Apprehension of	•
Trainings [in Knowers of Bases] (क्रुंन प्रदेवे प्रहेंब	
श्चर्या, यथेया. थुर्र.)	234
2' Equalities in the modes of apprehension of trainings	
(III.10cd)	234
30 th Topic	235
9. Paths of Seeing (ağıtılalı)	235
E) fruits of having practiced thusly (III.11-15)	235
1' Brief indication [of paths of seeing] (III.11)	235
2' Extensive explanation [of paths of seeing] (III.12-15)	235
F) concluding summation of the three exalted knowers (III.16)	238
b. Extensive explanations of the four trainings	
•	
(IV.1-VII.1){2 parts}	239

1) Extensive explanation of what are to be brought under	
control (IV.1-V.42){2 parts}	239
A) [Chapter IV] Extensive explanation of the causes that	
are the means of control, complete trainings in all aspects	}
(IV.1-63){2 parts}	239
1' Order of generating special trainings in the continuum	
(IV.1-34){4 parts}	240
a' Aspects to be trained in (IV.1-5){2 parts}	240
31st Topic	240
1. Aspects (क्वाप्प)	240
1" Brief indication [of the aspects to be trained in] (IV.1)	240
2" Extensive explanation [of the aspects to be trained in]	
(IV.2-5){3 parts}	241
A" Extensive explanation of the aspects of knowers of	
bases (IV.2)	241
B" Extensive explanation of the aspects of knowers of	2.41
paths (IV.3)	241
C" Extensive explanation of the aspects of exalted- knowers-of-all-aspects (IV.4-5)	242
b' Persons who are the trainers (IV.6-7)	242
32 nd Topic	244
	244
2. Trainings (སྡོ་ང་ང་)	
c' Entities of the trainings (IV.8-11)	244
d' Practices preparatory to the trainings (IV.12-34){4	247
parts}	247
33 rd Topic	247
3. Qualities of Trainings (ક્રુંત્ર પ્રતે પૉલ ' તૃત્ર')	247
1" Qualities to be attained (IV.12ab)	247
34 th Topic	248
4. Defects of Trainings (ঙ্কুম'সবি'র্ম্নুস্')	248
2" Defects to be discarded (IV.12cd)	248
3" Characteristics to be known (IV.13-31){2 parts}	249
35 th Topic	249
_	249
5. Characteristics of Trainings (শ্রুম স্বরি রাজ্জর বিদ্	249
A" Brief indication [of the characteristics to be known]	240
(IV.13) B" Extensive explanation [of the characteristics to be	249
known] (IV 14-31) (4 parts)	249

1: [Extensive explanation of] knowledge characteristics (IV.14-22){3 parts}	250
a: Knowledge characteristics of a knower of bases (IV.14	
17)	250
b: Knowledge characteristics of a knower of paths (IV.18	
19)c: Knowledge characteristics of an exalted-knower-of-all-	251
aspects (IV.20-22)	252
2: Differentiating characteristics (IV.23-26){2 parts}	252
a: Brief indication [of differentiating characteristics]	252
(IV.23) b: Extensive explanation [of differentiating	253
characteristics] (IV.24-26)	253
3: [Extensive explanation of] functional characteristics	
(IV.27-28)	254
4: [Extensive explanation of] essential characteristics (IV.29-31)	255
	256 256
6. Concordances with a Portion of Liberation	-50
	256
4" Concordances with a portion of liberation to be	
reliantly cultivated in the [mental] continuum (IV.32-	
34){2 parts}	256
A" Entity [of a concordance with a portion of liberation]	256
(IV.32) B" Divisions [of concordances with a portion of	256
liberation] (IV.33-34)	256
37 th Topic	258
7. Concordances with a Portion of Definite	
Discrimination (नेषायद्वीन् कामहान्)	258
2' Order of having generated special trainings in the	
continuum (IV.35-63){3 parts}	258
a' Time of having generated the special trainings (IV.35-	250
37) b' Persons who are the supports of having generated [the	258
special trainings] (IV.38-59){2 parts}	260
38 th Tonic	260

Contents	21
8. Irreversible Community Members (ક્રુપ્ત સે લ્લાપ્સ	दे∙
५ गे.५५ व.)	260
1" Brief indication [of the persons who are the supports of	of
having generated the special trainings] (IV.38)	260
2" Extensive explanation [of the persons who are the	
supports of having generated the special trainings]	
(IV.39-59){3 parts}	261
A" Signs of irreversibility of those on the path of	
preparation (IV.39-45)	261
B" signs of irreversibility of those on the path of seeing	
(IV.46-51)	263
C" Signs of irreversibility of those on the path of	
meditation (IV.52-59)	264
1: Ancillary meanings (IV.52-58){3 parts}	264
a: Features of paths of meditation (IV.52)	265
b: Paths of meditation that are the substrata (IV.53)	265
c: Divisions of paths of meditation (IV.54-58){2 parts}	265
1* Actual divisions [of paths of meditation] (IV.54)	266
2* Dispelling objections to the divisions [of paths of	
meditation] (IV.55-58)	266
A* dispelling an objection to the limited number [of	
divisions of paths of meditation] (IV.55)	266
C* Dispelling an objection about efficacy (IV.56-58){2	a
parts}	267
1# Objection [about efficacy] (IV.56)	267
2# Response [to the objection about efficacy] (IV.57-	267
58){2 parts}	267
a# Actual response [to the objection about efficacy]	267
(IV.57) b# Dispelling an objection to that response [to the	207
of Dispening an objection to that response [to the	•

having generated the special trainings] (IV.38)	260
2" Extensive explanation [of the persons who are the	
supports of having generated the special trainings]	
(IV.39-59){3 parts}	261
A" Signs of irreversibility of those on the path of	
preparation (IV.39-45)	261
B" signs of irreversibility of those on the path of seeing	
(IV.46-51)	263
C" Signs of irreversibility of those on the path of	
meditation (IV.52-59)	264
1: Ancillary meanings (IV.52-58){3 parts}	264
a: Features of paths of meditation (IV.52)	265
b: Paths of meditation that are the substrata (IV.53)	265
c: Divisions of paths of meditation (IV.54-58){2 parts}	265
1* Actual divisions [of paths of meditation] (IV.54)	266
2* Dispelling objections to the divisions [of paths of	
meditation] (IV.55-58)	266
A* dispelling an objection to the limited number [of	
divisions of paths of meditation (IV.55)	266
C* Dispelling an objection about efficacy (IV.56-58){2	
parts}	267
1# Objection [about efficacy] (IV.56)	267
2# Response [to the objection about efficacy] (IV.57-	
58){2 parts}	267
a# Actual response [to the objection about efficacy]	
(IV.57)	267
b# Dispelling an objection to that response [to the	
objection about efficacy] (IV.58)	268
2: Systematic meaning (IV.59)	268
c' Stages of meditative cultivation by those persons	
(IV.60-63){3 parts}	270
39th Topic	270
<u>-</u>	270
9. Trainings in the Equality of Mundane	
Existence and Peace (ਕ੍ਰੇਤ-ਕ੍ਰੇ-ਕਰਕਾ ਕ੍ਰੇਤ-ਸ਼੍ਰੇ-ਕੁੱਤ-ਰਾ)	270
1" Means of attaining the supported Buddhahood	
(IV.60){2 parts}	270

A" Actual meaning [regarding the means of attaining the	
supported Buddhahood] (IV.60ab)	271
B" Dispelling objections (IV.60cd)	271
40 th Topic	272
	272
2" Means of purifying the support, the two lands (IV.61)	272
41 th Topic	273
	273
3" Cause of a Buddha's acting for welfare in that land	
	273
B) [Chapter V] Extensive explanation of the effects that	
are controlled, peak trainings (V.1-42){4 parts}	274
	274
1	274
1. Heat Peak Trainings (རྡོད་རྡོ་རྡོ་རྡ་)	274
	274
43 rd Topic	276
2. Peak Peak Trainings (ক্টর্জন ক্রিক্ট্রন্ডর্ন)	27 6
lacksquare	276
44 th Topic	277
3. Forbearance Peak Trainings (ਯੜੱਨ੍ ਯਕਿੰ ਛੇ ਬੁੱਧਾ) 2	277
c' Forbearance peak trainings (V.3)	277
45 th Topic	278
4. Supreme Mundane Qualities Peak Trainings	S
(क्रॅब्राज्यक्र्याची हेर हूँ रा)	278
d' Supreme mundane qualities peak trainings (V.4)	278
46 th Topic	279
-	279
2' Path-of-seeing peak trainings (V.5-22){2 parts}	279
a' Objects of abandonment [by path-of-seeing peak	
trainings] (V.5-16){2 parts}	279
1" Brief indication [of the objects of abandonment by	250
	279
2" Extensive explanation [of the objects of abandonment by path-of-seeing peak trainings] (V 8-16) {4 parts}	280

A Extensive explanation of conceptualizations of	
apprehended objects that are objects of engagement ('ju	_
pa gzung rtog)(V.8-9)	281
B" Extensive explanation of conceptualizations of	
apprehended objects that are objects of disengagement	
(ldog pa gzung rtog) (V.10-12)	281
C" Extensive explanation of conceptualizations	
apprehending substantial existence (rdzas 'dzin rtog pa) (V.13-14)	282
D" Extensive explanation of conceptualizations	
apprehending imputed existence (btags 'dzin rtog pa)	
(V.15-16)	283
b' Antidotes [to those objects of abandonment by path-of-	-
seeing peak trainings] (V.17-23){2 parts}	283
1" Ancillary subjects (V.17-21){2parts}	284
A" Assisters of path-of-seeing peak trainings (V.17)	284
B" Fruits of those [assisters of path-of-seeing peak	
trainings] (V.18-21)	284
1: Indicating the great enlightenment that abides in fact	
(V.18)	285
2: Refuting the great enlightenment imputed by	
conceptuality (V.19-21){2 parts}	285
a: Refuting the system of the Proponents of [Truly	
Established] Things (V.19-20)	285
b: Positing the system of the great enlightenment of the	
Middle Way School (V.21)	286
2" Regular subject [concerning antidotes to the objects of abandonment of path-of-seeing peak trainings] (V.22-	
23)	286
47 th Topic	288
6. Path-of-Meditation Peak Trainings (শ্ল্ল্স্ব্স্ব্র্র্	
	288
3' Path-of- meditation peak trainings (V.24-36){3 parts}	288
a' The support, the path of meditation (V.24-25)	288
b' Conceptualizations to be abandoned [by the path of	
meditation] (V. 26-34) {2 parts}	289
1" Conceptualizations of apprehended objects (gzung	
rtog) [as truly existent] (V.26-29){2 parts}	289
A" Conceptualizations of apprehended objects that are	
objects of engagement ('jug pa gzung rtog) (V.26-27b)	289

B" Conceptualizations of apprehended objects that are	
objects of disengagement (ldog pa gzung rtog) (V.27c-	
29)	290
2" Conceptualizations of apprehending-subjects ('dzin	
rtog) [as truly existent] (V.30-32){2 parts}	291
A" Conceptualizations apprehending substantial existence	
(rdzas 'dzin rtog pa) (V.30-31)	291
B" Conceptualizations apprehending imputed existence	200
(btags 'dzin rtog pa) (V.32-34){2 parts}	292
1: Brief indication [of conceptualizations apprehending	202
imputed existence (btags 'dzin rtog pa)] (V.32)	293
2: Extensive explanation [of conceptualizations apprehending imputed existence (<i>btags 'dzin rtog pa</i>)]	
(V.33-34)	293
c' Dependent qualities [of the path of meditation] (V.35-	273
36)	294
4' Uninterrupted peak trainings (V.37-42){3 parts}	295
	295
7. Uninterrupted Peak Trainings (স্ম'ল্ডস্'ম্ব্'স্ক্'	
	•••
ब्रै ^{र.})	295
a' Entity of uninterrupted peak trainings (V.37-38)	295
b' Causes of uninterrupted peak trainings (V.39)	296
49 th Topic	297
8. Wrong Achievings to be Avoided (স্থ্যাস্থ্যার্থ্য	
, , ,	297
3 '/	-
c' Objects of abandonment of uninterrupted peak training (V.40-42)	s 297
1) Extensive explanations of the stable effects (VI.1-VII.5) {2	
parts}	299
[Chapter VI]	299
	299
-	2 99
8 3 1 1 1 1 1 1	
r	299
2. Perfection of Ethics (ক্র্বান্ত্রিম্বান্ত্র্রিস্বান্ত্র্র্ব্ব্	299
52 nd Topic	299
3. Perfection of Patience (הַבָּבֹרָיִגוֹמְיִבְּיִלְּאָבִייִּ	299

53 rd Topic	299
4. Perfection of Effort (অইব 'ব্যুম'গ্রী'খম'খ্রীর')	299
54 th Topic	299
5. Perfection of Concentration (ವಸವಸ್ಥಾನ ಪ್ರೇತನ ಚಿನ್ನ)	299
55 th Topic	299
6. Perfection of Wisdom (ನಿರ್ನಸ್ಪ್ ಸ್ಪೇಸ್ಟ್ ಪೈಸ್ಟ್)	300
56 th Topic	300
7. Recollection of the Buddha Jewel (തടരുത്ത് ട്ര്വ്ദ	•
अर्क्र्यां हेलःशुं 'इत्र'या)	300
57 th Topic	300
8. Recollection of the Doctrine Jewel (జ్ఞూ-గ్రాగ్ష్మానిక్	বা'
हेल'शु'5व'रा')	300
58 th Topic	300
9. Recollection of the Spiritual Community	
Jewel (न्वो.नन्ब.न्यूच.अक्ट्वा.इंबा.बी.न्य.रा.)	300
59 th Topic	300
10. Recollection of ethics (ক্র্যান্ত্রির্বান্ত্র্বান্ত্র্বান্ত্র্বান্ত্র্	
[illustrating reversal from the unfavorable	
class	300
60 th Topic	300
11. Recollection of generosity (वार्नेट पाईवासुप्त वार्	
[illustrating engagement in virtue]	300
61st Topic	300
12. Recollection of deities [endowed with the	
eye of pristine wisdom] and gurus (अ्त्राज्ञाहेषासु-५	₹.
্য) [as judges of whether virtues or nonvirtue	S
are performed]	300
62 nd Topic	301
13. Realizing the naturelessness (ट्रंचं नेट्रं केट्रंचर्न प्रार्ट्गाया	4.)
[of all those twelve]	301

A) [Chapter VI] extensive explanation of the causes of	
stability, serial trainings (VI.1)	301
B) [Chapter VII] Extensive explanation of the stable	202
effects, momentary trainings (VII.1-5){2 parts}	302
1' Momentary trainings in terms of actualizing qualities	302
(VII.1-3){2 parts}	
63 rd Topic	302
1. Nonfruitional Momentary Trainings (ক্র্স্স্র্র্	व.
રા.જા.ત્રીચે.ત્રપંતુ.સેટ્.કુવા.લ્રૂંચ.)	302
a' Nonfruitional momentary trainings (VII.1-2)	302
64th Topic	304
2. Fruitional Momentary Trainings (কুস্মেন্ত্রির্ম্ব	
	304
भूर.कुर्वा.ब्र्रूर.)	
b' Fruitional momentary trainings (VII.3)	304
2' Momentary trainings in terms of the modes of realizing the nature of chicata (VIII 4.5) (2 parts)	g 305
the nature of objects. (VII.4-5){2 parts}	
65 th Topic	305
3. Characterless Momentary Trainings (ನಹನ ಶ್ರಿನ	•
बेद्र-पर्वे भ्रद्र- हेवा र् ह्वेंदर)	305
a' Characterless momentary trainings (VII.4)	305
66 th Topic	306
4. Nondual Momentary Trainings (শ্রীমাস্ত্রারীন্স্	
	1
<u>इ</u> त.ब्र्रें	306
b' Nondual momentary trainings (VII.5)	306
c. [Chapter VIII] Extensive explanations of th	e
bodies of attributes (VIII.1-40){2 parts}	307
1) Bodies (VIII.1-33){4 parts}	307
67 th Topic	307
1. Nature Bodies (ধ্ৰ্বন্ধ্ৰ)	307
A) Nature bodies (VIII.1)	307
B) Pristine wisdom bodies of attributes (VIII.2-11){3	
parts}	308
68 th Tonic	308

2. Pristine Wisdom Bodies of Attributes (ar aprite	ΣΝ'
¥.)	308
1' The actual meaning (VIII.2-6)	308
2' Distinctive features of those (VIII.7-8)	309
3' Dispelling objections (VIII.9-11){2 parts}	310
a' Dispelling an objection to the pervasiveness of a body	
of attributes (VIII.9-10)	310
b' Dispelling an objection to both the pervasiveness and	
permanence of a body of attributes (VIII.11)	311
69 th Topic	312
3. Complete Enjoyment Bodies (শ্ৰেম্	312
C) Complete enjoyment bodies (VIII.12-32) {2 parts}	312
1' Brief indication of the nature [of a complete enjoymen	t
body] (VIII.12)	312
2' Extensive explanation of the qualities [of a complete	
enjoyment body] (VIII.13-32)	312
a' Marks (VIII.13-20)	313
1" The actual [marks] (VIII.13-17)	313
2" The causes generating those [marks] (VIII.18-20)	315
b' Beauties (VIII.21-32)	316
70 th Topic	320
4. Emanation Bodies (খ্রুবাস্থ্রা)	32 0
D) Emanation bodies (VIII.33)	320
Buddha Activities (অন্ত্ৰাস্ক্ৰুল'ন্ট্ৰ'ব্ৰেজ')	321
2) Activities (VIII.34-40)	321
B. Division into six for those having faith in the medium-length	
(Condensation.1)	324
C. Division into three for those having faith in the condensed	
(Condensation.2)	324
III. Way the composition is concluded	324
3. Explanation of the activities of translation by those who translated	
it Appendix 1: Meditation on the Sixteen Attributes of the Four Noble	325
Appendix 1: Meditation on the Sixteen Attributes of the Four Noble Truths	327
Appendix 2: The Sixteen Periods of the Path of Seeing	331
Abbreviations	333
Bibliography	337
1. Sūtras	337
2. Other Sanskrit and Tibetan Works	338

3. Other Works 352

This volume contains two renditions of Maitreya's Ornament for the Clear Realizations, a first with the insertion of the names and numbers of the seventy topics that form the structure of the poem, and second with the insertion of those names and numbers of the seventy topics as well as the Ngagwang-pal-dan's elaborate outline of the text. The outline is drawn is from Ngag-wang-pal-dan's illuminating, concise commentary titled Explanation of the Treatise "Ornament for the Clear Realizations" From the Approach of the Meaning of the Words: The Sacred Word of Maitreyanātha^b which we translated and published separately in this series; it reveals the organization of Maitreya's text, uncovering its structure like an organizational tree so that a reader can easily see the relation of the parts of the root text. (The names and numbers of the seventy topics appear in black type in the Contents and in purple type in the translations. Chapter and verse numbers also have been added in the outline. In the first rendition, the poem is divided into units corresponding to Ngag-wang-pal-dan's outline. The citations of Maitreya's text in smaller Tibetan type are from the sde dge edition.)

We have also translated and published in this series Jam-yang-shay-pa's preliminary textbook for approaching the study of Maitreya's *Ornament for the Clear Realizations*, titled *Eloquent Presentation of the Eight Categories and Seventy Topics*. In addition, this series includes Elizabeth Napper's *Kön-chog-jig-may-wang-po's Presentation of the Grounds and Paths: Beautiful Ornament of the Three Vehicles, With Commentary by Dan-ma-lo-chö*, which is another type of extraction of the path-structure from Maitreya's text.

MAITREYA'S TEXT

Maitreya's *Ornament for the Clear Realizations* is a rendering of the hidden teaching on the path structure contained in the Perfection of Wisdom Sūtras—a veritable cornucopia of information on Buddhist practice. In the standard Ge-lug-pa educational curriculum, six years are spent studying

_

a mngon rtogs rgyan, abhisamayālaṃkāra.

b bstan bcos mngon rtogs rgyan tshig don gyi sgo nas bshad pa byams mgon zhal lung, TBRC W5926-3829: 221-416, which is a PDF of: Delhi: Mongolian Lama Gurudeva, 1983.

^c Jeffrey Hopkins and Jongbok Yi, *The Hidden Teaching of the Perfection of Wisdom Sutras: Jam-yang-shay-pa's Seventy Topics and Kon-chog-jig-may-wang-po's 173 Aspects* (UMA Institute for Tibetan Studies: http://uma-tibet.org).

this highly elaborate compendium on the paths; the long period of study is used to enrich understanding of a complex structure of spiritual development providing an all-encompassing worldview daunting in its intricacy. The structure of the path, as it is presented in this text, enhances the rubric of actual practice, much of its import being brought over to "stages of the path" literature, which supplies the practical implementation certified by the great number of short texts aimed at daily meditation. The more complex system is highly elaborate, such that it provides a perimeter and horizon within which the more practical teachings are implemented.

Shākyamuni Buddha lived for eighty-one years, turning the wheel of doctrine for forty-five years, the Perfection of Wisdom Sūtras being considered in all Great Vehicle schools to be the supreme of all sūtras. These sūtras teach the emptiness of all phenomena on their explicit level, but they also teach in a hidden way the modes of the paths to supreme enlightenment, called exalted-knowledge-of-all-aspects. The Perfection of Wisdom Sūtras are said to indicate the path structure neither explicitly nor implicitly but in a hidden way because the reasonings proving emptiness only establish an absence, a nonaffirming negative—not something positive and not even an affirming negative, an absence affirming something in place of its object of negation—such that a consciousness explicitly realizing emptiness knows only an elimination of an object of negation. Thus, the Perfection of Wisdom Sūtras communicate the message of the path structure not explicitly, nor even implicitly, but in a hidden manner.

Maitreya's *Ornament for the Clear Realizations* is written in poetry that is often cryptic, such that many stanzas of the text are an abbreviation like an index, or even a code, outlining the path structure, and thus it is no wonder that it itself spawned a renowned set of twenty-one commentaries in Sanskrit ^c

Chart 1: Twenty-one commentaries on Maitreya's Ornament for the Clear Realizations

I. Correlating the *Ornament* with specific Perfection of Wisdom Sūtras A. *Twenty-five Thousand Stanza Perfection of Wisdom Sūtra*

^b rnam mkhyen, sarvākārajñatā.

a mdo sde kun kyi mchog.

^c This list is found also in the Preface of Jeffrey Hopkins and Jongbok Yi, *The Hidden Teaching of the Perfection of Wisdom Sutras: Jam-yang-shay-pa's Seventy Topics and Kon-chog-jig-may-wang-po's 173 Aspects* (UMA Institute for Tibetan Studies: http://uma-tibet.org).

- 1. Āryavimuktisena (*'phags pa grol sde*, ca. 6th century C.E.). *Commentary on the "Twenty-Five Thousand Stanza Perfection of Wisdom Sūtra*," by taking it to have eight chapters correlated with the eight chapters of the *Ornament*
- 2. Bhadanta Vimuktisena (btsun pa grol sde). [Sub]commentary on (Maitreya's) "Treatise of Quintessential Instructions on the 'Superior Twenty-Five Thousand Stanza Perfection of Wisdom Sūtra': Ornament for the Clear Realizations"
- 3. Haribhadra (seng ge bzang po, ca. 8th century C.E.). [Commentary on the] "Twenty-Five Thousand Stanza Perfection of Wisdom Sūtra" / The Eight Chaptered
- 4. Ratnākarashānti (rin chen 'byung gnas zhi ba). Pure Commentary on (Maitreya's) "Ornament for the Clear Realizations"
- B. One Hundred Thousand Stanza Perfection of Wisdom Sūtra
 - 5. Dharmashrī. ^a Explanation of the "One Hundred Thousand Stanza Perfection of Wisdom Sūtra"
- C. Eight Thousand Stanza Perfection of Wisdom Sūtra
 - 6. Haribhadra. Explanation of the "Eight Thousand Stanza Perfection of Wisdom Sūtra": Illumination of (Maitreya's) "Ornament for the Clear Realizations"
 - 7. Ratnākarashānti. Commentary on the Difficult Points of the "Eight Thousand Stanza Perfection of Wisdom Sūtra": The Supreme Essence
 - 8. Abhayākaragupta ('jigs med 'byung gnas sbas pa). Commentary on the "Eight Thousand Stanza Perfection of Wisdom Sūtra": Moonlight of Essential Points
- D. Verse Summary of the Perfection of Wisdom
 - 9. Haribhadra. Commentary on the Difficult Points of the "Verse Summary of the Precious Qualities of the Supramundane Victorious [Mother]"
 - 10. Buddhashrīj \tilde{n} āna. Commentary on the Difficult Points of the "Verse Summary"
 - 11. Dharmashrī. Key to the Treasury of the Verse Summary of the Perfection of Wisdom

-

^a Tsong-kha-pa presents evidence that this commentary is not actually by the Dharmashrī from Kashmir and is in fact not Indian since it draws from Tibetan materials. He concludes (Tsong kha pa, *Detailed Explanation of the Ornament and Brief Called Golden Garland of Eloquence*, trans. Gareth Sparham [Fremont, CA: Jain Publishing Company, 2008], vol. 1, 13), "So although this and the *Key to the Treasury* [item 11] are widely attributed to Dharmaśrī, I think they were written by the translator or by some other Tibetan."

- E. One Hundred Thousand, Twenty-five Thousand, and Eight Thousand Perfection of Wisdom Sūtras
 - 12. Smṛtijñānakīrti. Andicating Through Eight Concordant Meanings the Mother Perfection of Wisdom Taught Extensively in One Hundred Thousand [Stanzas], Taught in Medium Length in Twenty-five Thousand [Stanzas], and Taught in Brief in Eight Thousand [Stanzas]
- II. Not correlating the *Ornament* with specific Perfection of Wisdom Sūtras
 - 13. Haribhadra. Clear Meaning Commentary / Commentary on (Maitreya's) "Treatise of Quintessential Instructions on the Perfection of Wisdom: Ornament for the Clear Realizations"
 - A. Two commentaries on Haribhadra's Clear Meaning Commentary 14. Dharmamitra (chos kyi bshes gnyen). Explanation of (Haribhadra's) "Commentary on (Maitreya's) "Ornament for the Clear Realizations": Very Clear Words
 - 15. Dharmakīrtishrī (chos kyi grags pa dpal, or gser gling pa). Explanation of (Haribhadra's) "Commentary on (Maitreya's) 'Treatise of Quintessential Instructions on the Perfection of Wisdom: Ornament for the Clear Realizations'": Illumination of the Difficult to Realize

B. Three summaries

A summary of Haribhadra's Clear Meaning Commentary

16. Prajñākaramati (shes rab 'byung gnas blo gros, 950-1030). Summary of (Haribhadra's) "Commentary on (Maitreya's) 'Ornament for the Clear Realizations'"

Two summaries of Maitreya's *Ornament for the Clear Realizations* 17. Atisha^c (dīpaṃkaraśrījñāna, mar me mdzad ye shes, 982-1054). Lamp Summary of (Maitreya's) "Perfection of Wisdom"

^a Tsong-kha-pa wonders whether Smṛtijñānakīrti actually is the author (ibid., 13), "The *Teaching that the Three Perfection of Wisdom Sūtras are the Same in Terms of the Eight Clear Realizations* is also weak and makes certain mistaken correlations with the *Sūtras*, [11] so whether or not it is by the great scholar Smṛtijñānakīrti requires further research." ^b The eight are the eight clear realizations, that is, the eight categories.

-

^c Tsong-kha-pa also doubts that Atisha is the author of this commentary (Sparham, *op. cit.*, 13), "The *Lamp Summary* [attributed to Atiśa] is also weak and with many statements originating with Tibetans, so I rather think it is by one of Atisha's disciples or by some other Tibetan."

- 18. Kumārashrībhadra (bkra shis rgyal mtshan). Summary of (Maitreya's) "Perfection of Wisdom"
- C. Two other commentaries on Haribhadra's *Clear Meaning Commentary*
 - 19. Ratnakīrti. Commentary on (Maitreya's) "Ornament for the Clear Realizations": A Portion of Glory
 - 20. Buddhashrījñāna. Commentary on (Maitreya's) "Treatise of Quintessential Instructions on the Supramundane Victorious Mother Perfection of Wisdom: Ornament for the Clear Realizations": Wisdom Lamp Garland

D. One treatise

21. Abhayākaragupta. *Ornament to the Subduer's Thought,* a general explanation of Buddha's word, the final three chapters of which mainly teach the topics of Maitreya's *Ornament*.

These commentaries and those in Tibet differ considerably on small and large points, as is reflected on occasion even in the books by Jam-yang-shay-pa and Ngag-wang-pal-dan and sometimes also in the comments by Dan-ma-lo-chö included in Jam-yang-shay-pa's *Eloquent Presentation of the Eight Categories and Seventy Topics*.

Since stanzas of Maitreya's *Ornament* are often enigmatic beyond immediate comprehension unlike, for instance, Chandrakīrti's *Supplement to* (*Nāgārjuna's*) "Treatise on the Middle," Ngag-wang-pal-dan provided an illuminating, concise commentary titled Explanation of the Treatise "Ornament for the Clear Realizations" From the Approach of the Meaning of the Words: The Sacred Word of Maitreyanātha, likely calling it "the Meaning of the Words" rather than the more prevalent "commentary on the words" to give himself the flexibility of unraveling the import of Maitreya's text to expose the meaning without being limited to accounting for every word in the source text. The structural outline that he provides shows the organization of the text. Whereas Indian texts mostly contained only chapter titles, this type of structural skeleton became standard in Tibet, perhaps stemming from such a device in the Extensive Commentary on the

^a dbu ma la 'jug pa, madhyamakāvatāra.

 $S\bar{u}tra\ Unraveling\ the\ Thought$ " ^a written in Chinese by the seventh-century Korean scholar Wonch'uk and translated into Tibetan.

We have added identifications of the seventy topics by name and number to the translation of Ngag-wang-pal-dan's outline from Jam-yang-shay-pa's text mentioned above, where in the first five chapters they are listed as phenomena characterizing the respective category and in the last three chapters they listed as divisions of those categories. The continuous numbering from one to seventy, absent in Jam-yang-shay-pa's text, is confirmed by explicit numbering in:

Tshe-chog-ling Ye-shay-gyal-tshan (tshe mchog gling ye shes rgyal mtshan, 1713-1793), Quintessential Instructions Clearly Teaching the Essentials of (Tsong-kha-pa's) "Stages of the Path to Enlightenment," Correlating the "Eight Thousand Stanza Perfection of Wisdom Sūtra" with (Maitreya's) "Ornament for Clear Realization": Lamp Illuminating the Perfection of Wisdom. Go-mang College of Dre-pung Monastery.

Long-döl Ngag-wang-lo-sang (*klong rdol ngag dbang blo bzang*, 1719-1794), *Vocabulary Occurring in the Perfection of Wisdom*. d Jay College of Se-ra Monastery.

a 'phags pa dgongs pa nges par 'grel pa' i mdo' i rgya cher 'grel pa, āryagambhirasaṃdhinirmocanasūtraṭīkā; Peking 5517, vol. 116. The only extant version of the Chinese is in the supplement to the Kyōto edition of the canon, Dainihon Zokuzōkyō (Kyōto, 1905-1912; also Hong Kong Reprint, 1922, 134.d-535.a) and is available in a Chinese version of an ongoing tripiṭaka that includes many texts, mostly Chinese works: Da Zang Jing (Taipei: Xin Wen Fong Ltd.), 1977, vol. 34, 581-952, and vol. 35, 1-100. It is missing the first portion of the eighth fascicle and all of the tenth fascicle of the original text. These have been reconstructed from the Tibetan by Inaba Shōju: Enjiki Gejinmikkyōsho Sanitsububan no kanbunyaku (Kyōto: Hōzōkan, 1949). See Shōtarō Iida, "The Three Stūpas of Ch'ang An," in Papers of the First International Symposium Commemorating the 30th Anniversary of Korean Liberation (Seoul, Academy of Korean Studies: 1975), 489, and John C. Powers, Hermeneutics and Tradition in the Saṃdhinirmocana-sūtra (Leiden, Netherlands: Brill, 1993), 17, n. 34.

b Tib. rdzogs gsal/wen tshig/wen tshegs/wanydzeg, Ch. Yüan-ts'e, 613-696. Ernst Stein-kellner cogently speculates that the Tibetan technique of employing elaborate sectioning and subsectioning of texts may stem from similarly elaborate sectioning in Wonch'uk's commentary; see "Who Is Byan chub rdzu 'phrul? Tibetan and Non-Tibetan Commentaries on the Samdhinomocanasūtra—A Survey of the Literature," Berliner Indologische Studien 4, no. 5 (1989): 235.

sher phyin stong phrag brgyad pa dang mngon rtogs rgyan sbyar te byang chub lam gyi rim pa'i gnad rnams gsal bar ston pa'i man ngag sher phyin gsal ba'i sgron me, Collected Works, vol. 7 (New Delhi: Tibet House, 1975).

d phar phyin las byung ba'i ming gi rnam grangs, Collected Works, Śata-Piṭaka Series,

NGAG-WANG-PAL-DAN

The Khalkha Mongolian scholar Ngag-wang-pal-dan was born in Urga—present day Ulaanbaatar, the capitol of Mongolia—in the Fire-Serpent year of 1797. He received his monastic training in the Ge-lug-pa monastic college of Dra-shi-chö-pel and at the age of forty in 1836 was appointed to the seat of Doctrine Master of Urga, and thus he is more commonly known as Pal-dan-chö-jay. He went to Tibet in 1843 in connection with the funeral service of the Fifth Je-tsun-dam-pa, the reincarnation of Tāranātha, the second most important figure of the Jo-nang-pa sect, and in 1847 relinquished the post of Doctrine Master of Urga. It seems likely that for the rest of his life he remained in Tibet at the Go-mang College of Dre-pung Monastery, which at that time was outside of the city of Lhasa. He also avidly studied and sometimes wrote about the textbook literature of the Lo-sel-ling College of Dre-pung. He composed seven volumes of many works on a wide range of topics.

Ngag-wang-pal-dan's extraordinary depth is exemplified in his extensive commentary^g titled *Annotations for (Jam-yang-shay-pa's) "Great Exposition of Tenets": Freeing the Knots of the Difficult Points, Precious Jewel of Clear Thought,* almost as long Jam-yang-shay-pa's text itself. Jam-yang-shay-pa's *Great Exposition of Tenets,* despite being monumental in length, is often cryptic in its references and meaning (atypical for

vol. 100 (New Delhi: International Academy of Indian Culture, 1973).

^a These two sentences are drawn from Lokesh Chandra, *Eminent Tibetan Polymaths of Mongolia* (New Delhi: International Academy of Indian Culture, 1961), 24.

b chos rje.

c dpal ldan chos rje.

d sgo mang.

e 'bras spungs.

f Jeffrey Hopkins has a vague memory of being told that Ngag-wang-pal-dan was "removed from the comforts of the community" of the Go-mang College fourteen times, which he speculates was due to Ngag-wang-pal-dan's occasional affinity for the positions of the Lo-sel-ling College.

^g 505 folios, Guru Deva edition.

h grub mtha' chen mo'i mchan 'grel dka' gnad mdud grol blo gsal gces nor, Collected Works of Chos-rje nag-dban Dpal-ldan of Urga, vols. 4-5, 1-401 (Delhi: Guru Deva, 1983).

¹ 545 folios, *bla brang* edition.

j Great Exposition of Tenets / Explanation of "Tenets": Sun of the Land of Samantabhadra Brilliantly Illuminating All of Our Own and Others' Tenets and the Meaning of the Profound [Emptiness], Ocean of Scripture and Reasoning Fulfilling All Hopes of All Beings (grub mtha' chen mo / grub mtha' i rnam bshad rang gzhan grub mtha' kun dang zab don mchog tu gsal ba kun bzang zhing gi nyi ma lung rigs rgya mtsho skye dgu'i re ba kun

Jam-yang-shay-pa whose style is usually relatively clear) and is also laden with copy-editing problems. Seeing the tremendous value of the *Great Exposition of Tenets*, Ngag-wang-pal-dan sought to make it more accessible through lengthening, explaining, and identifying source materials and through expanding on issues. He also raises qualms about the relevance of certain source quotes and frequently corrects misprints, faulty citations, and other copy-editing problems in the Central Tibet edition, though he forswears trying to make a list of what requires copy-editing. His attention to detail manifests the great value he put on the text, bringing tremendous clarity to what otherwise is an unusually abstruse work. His annotations are a necessary key for the *Great Exposition of Tenets* through providing rigorous contextualization and non-partisan critique.

The *Annotations* are invaluable as they reveal the systematic background of Jam-yang-shay-pa's citations which, without this contextualization, occasionally even seem to be proving the opposite of what the author intends. Until one understands that Jam-yang-shay-pa intends his text to be more-or-less lecture notes for a teacher competent in Tsong-kha-pa's system, a number of his citations are baffling. Undoubtedly, Ngag-wang-pal-dan saw this need and provided contextualization. His annotations do indeed untie the knots of a great many difficult points especially by elaborating the meaning of quotations, and thus Jeffrey Hopkins used it extensively for both understanding the meaning and adding bracketed material in his *Meditation on Emptiness* and *Maps of the Profound*.^c
When Ngag-wang-pal-dan, evincing independence and intellectual

When Ngag-wang-pal-dan, evincing independence and intellectual honesty, disagrees with Jam-yang-shay-pa, he usually presents a carefully

skong), Collected Works of 'Jam-dbyańs-bźad-pa'i-rdo-rje, vol. 14 entire (New Delhi: Ngawang Gelek Demo, 1973).

Since, in general, I have not tried to write down the very many mistakes in wording (*yig nor*) here in Jam-yang-shay-pa's *Great Exposition of Tenets*, I have mostly neglected them.

and (dngos, tha, 215.5):

Although in general there are very many tiny mistakes in wording in all of the omniscient Jam-yang-shay-pa's textbook literature on philosophy and in particular in the *Great Exposition of Tenets*, such as the genitive case where the instrumental case should be and the instrumental case where the genitive case should be, I have not tried here to write [all of] them down, and hence have mostly neglected them.

^a Some of his corrections indicate that he did not have the Tra-shi-khyil edition.

^b He says (*stod, ha,* 179.2):

^c See the Bibliography.

framed argument, sometimes in great detail. Due to this, in the Go-mang College, which uses Jam-yang-shay-ba's works as most of their basic text-books, his *Annotations* are sometimes described as "not their own system" and even occasionally disparaged as "annotations [that point out only] misprintings." To the contrary, they are a necessary key to Jam-yang-shay-ba's work through providing contextualization and are shining examples of rigorous, nonpartisan application of scholarly principles. Ngag-wang-pal-dan himself adopts a humble attitude; for instance, after thoroughly challenging the relevance of Jam-yang-shay-pa's citation of a passage, he says:

These are stated in the manner of raising qualms for those of new awareness. The fact that there is no chance to debate with the explanations by the omniscient patriarch Jam-yang-shay-pa-dor-jay should be known everywhere throughout [my annotations].

With this type of format, or perhaps mask, Tibetan and Mongolian authors critically examine the works of esteemed predecessors. Jam-yang-shay-pa also uses similar formats when he examines—and improves upon—Tsong-kha-pa's works.

Ngag-wang-pal-dan also wrote a separate text that examines the presentations of the two truths in the four schools of tenets, titled *Explanation of the Obscurational and the Ultimate in the Four Systems of Tenets*. Here he explains the intricacies of obscurational truths and ultimate truths often in the format of debates. His departure points often stem from Jam-yang-shay-pa's *Great Exposition of Tenets* and *Great Exposition of the Middle*. For instance, Jam-yang-shay-pa's exposition of the two truths in the *Great Exposition of the Middle* is particularly long and developed but eventually bogs down in articulating how obscurational truths (conventional phenomena), which are necessarily unreal since they appear to their certifying consciousnesses in an unreal mode as inherently existent,

^a See his opinion on the meaning of "mine," Hopkins, Maps of the Profound, 869ff.

b rang lugs ma yin.

c yig nor mchan 'grel.

^d Annotations, dbu ma pa, 'a, 92.3.

e 135 folios, Guru Deva edition.

f Great Exposition of the Middle / Analysis of (Chandrakīrti's) 'Supplement to (Nāgār-juna's) "Treatise on the Middle"', Treasury of Scripture and Reasoning, Thoroughly Illuminating the Profound Meaning [of Emptiness], Entrance for the Fortunate (dbu ma chen mo / dbu ma 'jug pa'i mtha' dpyod lung rigs gter mdzod zab don kun gsal skal bzang 'jug ngogs), Collected Works of 'Jam-dbyańs-bźad-pa'i-rdo-rje, vol. 9 entire (New Delhi: Ngawang Gelek Demo, 1973).

can be divided into the real and the unreal. Ngag-wang-pal-dan wades into the implications of framing the issue and resolves it through differentiating the meanings of the terms "in the perspective" (*shes ngor*) and "in relation to the perspective" (*shes ngo la ltos te*) of a worldly consciousness, favoring usage of the latter.^a

Another book, Ngag-wang-pal-dan's *Presentation of the Grounds and Paths of the Four Great Secret Tantra Sets: Illumination of the Texts of Tantra*, is twice the length of his lama Yang-jan-ga-way-lo-drö's *Presentation of the Grounds and Paths of Mantra According to the Superior Nāgārjuna's System of the Glorious Guhyasamāja: Eloquence Serving as a Port for the Fortunate*. His lama's text is solely concerned with Highest Yoga Tantra, whereas Ngag-wang-pal-dan devotes one fifth of his to the modes of progressing on the paths of the three lower tantra sets—Action, Performance, and Yoga Tantras. Also, within Highest Yoga Tantra, Yang-jan-ga-way-lo-drö treats only the Guhyasamāja system, whereas Ngagwang-pal-dan also includes an exposition of the Kālachakra system. In addition, Ngag-wang-pal-dan from time to time provides interesting nuances in the form of challenges and responses. For instance, on the issue of whether in the Guhyasamāja system Buddhahood can be achieved in one lifetime with one body, Ngag-wang-pal-dan presents the hypothetical challenge that in order to achieve enlightenment in one lifetime an illusory body that is capable of remaining separate from the practitioner's ordinary body must be achieved, and thus two bodies are needed, and so Buddhahood cannot be achieved in one lifetime *with one body*.

In response, Ngag-wang-pal-dan presents a complex defense of the position that Buddhahood can be achieved in one lifetime with one body. He does this by making the refinement that even though it is necessary for the practitioner to switch (*brje ba*) from the coarse, or ordinary, body to a

^a See Guy Newland, *The Two Truths* (Ithaca, N.Y.: Snow Lion Publications, 1992), 111-157.

^b gsang chen rgyud sde bzhi'i sa lam gyi rnam bzhag rgyud gzhung gsal byed, Collected Works of Chos-rje nag-dban Dpal-ldan of Urga, vol. kha, 521-622 (New Delhi: Guru Deva, 1983).

^c dbyangs can dga' ba'i blo gros, 1740-1827; also known as A-kya-yong-dzin Lo-sang-don-drub (a kya yongs 'dzin blo bzang don grub); he was the tutor (yongs 'dzin) of A-kya Hotogtu.

d dpal gsang ba 'dus pa 'phags lugs dang mthun pa'i sngags kyi sa lam rnam gzhag legs bshad skal bzang 'jug ngogs'), Collected Works of A-kya Yons-ḥdzin, vol. 1, 452-497 (New Delhi, Lama Guru Deva, 1971). Ngag-wang-pal-dan explicitly refers to his teacher's text (15a.4/547.4), "my lama Yang-jan-ga-lo's Presentation of the Grounds and Paths" (bdag gi bla ma dbyangs can dga' blo'i sa lam gyi rnam gzhag).

subtle body, it is not necessary to discard ('dor ba) the ordinary body, since one has the capability to still use it for the sake of others. However, he immediately points out contrary evidence that casts doubt on his own hair-splitting refinement:^a

Nevertheless, in notes by my lama Yang-jan-ga-lo^b there also is a statement by Shing-sa Rin-po-che,^c that the previous Paṇ-chen [Lama], when bestowing the Guhyasamāja initiation on the members of the Upper Tantric College at Drag-yer-pa,^d [explained] that when Tibetans asked Atisha, "Could there be full purification in one lifetime in one body?" Atisha said, "Complete purification in one lifetime exists, but complete purification in one body does not exist," and the Tibetans took this answer to mean that Atisha did not understand, whereas this is speech [indicating] that Atisha understood an important point of Mantra, and therefore his opinion was most expert, and the Tibetans did not understand. Hence, [the position that there is enlightenment in one lifetime in one body] should be analyzed.

Atisha's point is that a new subtle body is required to achieve enlightenment in one lifetime.

In another work, Ngag-wang-pal-dan compares stances in the text-books of the Lo-sel-ling and Go-mang Colleges on the phases of study called "Middle Way" and "Perfection of Wisdom." Among the Five Great Books of Buddhist India:

• the "Middle Way" focuses on Chandrakīrti's *Supplement to (Nāgār-juna's)* "*Treatise on the Middle,*" ^e an exposition of the emptiness of

^a For this topic, see 576.3/29b.3-579.2-31a.2.

b Yang-jan-ga-way-lo-drö.

c shing bza' rin po che.

^d drag yer pa; ten kilometers northeast of Lhasa.

e dbu ma la 'jug pa, madhyamakāvatāra. Since Chandrakīrti often refers to Nāgārjuna's Treatise on the Middle (dbu ma'i bstan bcos, madhyamakaśāstra) merely by the appellation madhyamaka, the madhyamaka of "madhyamakāvatāra" is held to refer to a text propounding the middle, specifically Nāgārjuna's Treatise on the Middle. My translation of avatāra ('jug pa) as "supplement" is controversial; others use "introduction" or "entrance," both of which are attested common translations in such a context. My translation is based on the explanation by Tsong-kha-pa that Chandrakīrti was filling in holes in Nāgārjuna's Treatise on the Middle; see Tsong-kha-pa, Kensur Lekden, and Jeffrey Hopkins, Compassion in Tibetan Buddhism (London: Rider, 1980; reprint, Ithaca, N.Y.: Snow Lion, 1980), 96-99. Among the many meanings of the Tibetan term for avatāra, 'jug pa can mean "to affix" or "to add on." To summarize the oral teachings of the late Ngag-wang-leg-dan:

- inherent existence, the ten grounds, and so forth
- the "Perfection of Wisdom" focuses on the coming Buddha Maitreya's *Ornament for the Clear Realizations*, ^a a rendering of the hidden teaching on the path structure in the Perfection of Wisdom Sūtras.

Ngag-wang-pal-dan's synthetic book, titled *Stating the Modes of Explanation in the Textbooks on the Middle Way and the Perfection of Wisdom in the Lo-sel-ling and Go-mang Colleges: Festival for Those of Clear Intelligence*, treats issue after issue in the form of a list. It is clearly aimed at those familiar with the positions of one or the other of the two colleges on these vast areas, and thus the book cannot be approached as a way to

Avatāra means "addition" in the sense that Chandrakīrti's text is a supplement historically necessary so as to clarify the meaning of Nāgārjuna's Treatise on the Middle. He wanted to make clear that the Treatise should not be explained according to the Mind-Only system or according to the Middle Way Autonomy School (dbu ma rang rgyud pa, svatantrikamādhyamika), the founding of which is attributed to Bhāvaviveka. During Nāgārjuna's lifetime, Bhāvaviveka had not written his commentary on the Treatise, nor had he founded his system; therefore, it was necessary later to supplement Nāgārjuna's text to show why it should not be explained in such a way. Moreover, it is said that Chandrakīrti sought to show that a follower of Nāgārjuna should ascend the ten grounds by practicing the vast paths necessary to do so. This is because some take the Middle Way perspective to be nihilistic. They see it as a means of refuting the general existence of phenomena rather than just their inherent existence and conclude that it is not necessary to engage in practices such as the cultivation of compassion. Therefore, in order to show that it is important to engage in three central practices—compassion, non-dual understanding, and the altruistic mind of enlightenment—and to ascend the ten Bodhisattva grounds, Chandrakīrti in reliance on Nāgārjuna's Precious Garland wrote this supplementary text.

See Jeffrey Hopkins, Nāgārjuna's Precious Garland: Buddhist Advice for Living and Liberation (Ithaca, New York: Snow Lion, 1998), fn. p. 10.

This Tibetanized reading of 'jug pa as "supplement" accords with the Tibetan term rtags 'jug (liṅgāvaṃtāra [Sarat Chandra Das, A Tibetan-English Dictionary (Calcutta: 1902; reprint, Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1969, 1970; compact reprint, Kyoto, Japan: Rinsen Book Company, 1981), 535) "the affixing of gender," referring to the usage of letters—identified by gender in Tibetan grammar—in various positions in a syllable. It also perhaps accords with the fifth meaning given in Vaman Shivaram Apte, Sanskrit-English Dictionary (Poona, India: Prasad Prakashan, 1957), 163, "Any new appearance, growth, rise," though it seems that not much of a case can be made from the Sanskrit. Of course, such a supplement also serves as an introduction, or means of entry, to Nāgārjuna's Treatise.

^a mngon rtogs rgyan, abhisamayālaṃkāra.

b blo gsal gling dang bkra shis sgo man grva tshang gi dbu phar gyi yig cha'i bshad tshul bkod pa blo gsal dga' ston, Collected Works, vol. ga (New Delhi: Guru Deva, 1983).

learn these two topics from the ground up since the author lists and expands only on points of difference, making the text an eventually dry venture for those new to the territory despite being fascinatingly informative for those familiar with the terrain from at least one perspective. For instance:

- 1. he presents (a) the series of reasons why Paṇ-chen Sö-nam-drag-pa, the principal textbook author of Lo-sel-ling College, holds that the Maitreya who composed the *Ornament for the Clear Realizations* is a Bodhisattva and (b) the maneuvers Paṇ-chen Sö-nam-drag-pa uses to explain away sources indicating that Maitreya is a Buddha
- 2. he presents (a) the series of reasons why Jam-yang-shay-pa, the principal textbook author of Go-mang College, holds that the Maitreya who composed the *Ornament for the Clear Realizations* is a Buddha and (b) the maneuvers Jam-yang-shay-pa uses to explain away sources indicating that Maitreya is a Bodhisattva.^a

The central question is whether according to the Perfection Vehicle (the sūtra systems of the Great Vehicle) Maitreya's enlightenment during his appearance as a human on this earth is the display of one of the twelve deeds of an already enlightened Buddha (Jam-yang-shay-pa's position) or an actual case of becoming enlightened during a human life (Paṇ-chen Sönam-drag-pa's position). For Jam-yang-shay-pa, Maitreya is a Bodhisattva in the perspective of common trainees and is a Buddha for uncommon trainees, whereas for Paṇ-chen Sönam-drag-pa the Perfection Vehicle views Maitreya from the common perspective of an actual birth but Mantra Vehicle views Maitreya from the uncommon perspective of a mere display. Nevertheless, both Jam-yang-shay-pa and Paṇ-chen Sönam-drag-pa hold that Shākyamuni Buddha was just making a display of becoming enlightened and that Maitreya is the next Buddha to appear in this world to openly enact the twelve deeds of a Buddha and that in terms of the final perspective Maitreya was already a Buddha.

The translation of Maitreya's *Ornament for the Clear Realizations* and Ngag-wang-pal-dan's outline was aided by teachings by the late Dan-malo-chö at the University of Virginia in the Spring semester of 1978. Dan-ma-lo-chö was a Ge-she of the Lo-sel-ling College, Abbot Emeritus of Nam-gyal College, and a Great Assembly Hall Tulku. His autobiography is available online at: http://uma-tibet.org/haa/archive.php.

In addition, we received great benefit in resolving the meaning of

b tshogs chen sprul sku.

a 11b.3/434.3.

many passages from consultations with Lo-sang-gyal-tshan, Ge-she at Gomang College in Mundgod, Karnataka State, India, who also served as Disciplinarian at the Tantric College of Lower Lhasa in Hunsur, India.

Jeffrey Hopkins Jongbok Yi

Maitreya's Ornament for the Clear Realizations with the Seventy Topics Indicated

In the language of India [Sanskrit]: abhisamayālaṃkāranāmaprajñāpāramito-padeśaśāstrakārikā.

In the language of Tibet:

shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa'i man ngag gi bstan bcos mngon par rtogs pa'i rgyan

Treatise of Quintessential Instructions on the Perfection of Wisdom, Ornament for the Clear Realizations

Homage to all Buddhas and Bodhisattvas.

Title, sde dge 1b.1-1b.2:

Homage to the Mother of Buddhas as well as of the groups of Hearers and Bodhisattvas

Which through knowledge of all leads Hearers seeking pacification to thorough peace

And which through knowledge of paths causes those helping transmigrators to achieve the welfare of the world,

And through possession of which the Subduers set forth these varieties endowed with all aspects.

Homage, sde dge 1b.2-1b.4:
वृद्ध्यां विद्यां क्रियां क्रियं क्रिय

पक्जा। खेब.ब्र्याचिट.क्रिया.सुष्रकार्टाट्य.क्रूवोका.च्रव्या.क्षट्या.क्यी.क्ष्याची.ब्री.सीक्षा.ट्री.क्ष्यां चा। बोट.ट्ट.लट.ट्वा.संब्रा.तका.बिय.क्ष्या.क्ष्याचा.भीव.संब्रा.क्ष्यांका.पट्टी.वार्थिट्या.

{I.1}

The path of an exalted-knower-of-all-aspects
Explained by the Teacher in these [sūtras]
Is not experienced by others.

In order that those with intelligence will see the meanings

{I.2}

Of the sūtras having an essence of ten practices Upon having set them in mindfulness, The easy realization of them Is the purpose of the composition.

 $\{I.3\}$

The perfection of wisdom will be thoroughly Explained by way of eight categories. Exalted-knower-of-all-aspects, knower of paths, Then knower of all,

{I.4}

Completely realizing all aspects,
Passed to the peak, serial,
Momentary thoroughly complete enlightenment,
And body of attributes—those are the eight aspects.

I.3-4, sde dge 2a.2: {I.3} নিমান্যান্ত্ৰান্ত্ৰীৰ মোনী | দুৰ্দিমাৰ্মানক্ৰুদ্ান্ত্ৰীৰ অদ্যদ্যান্ত্ৰী अट. कुवा. वाकुवा. अट्य. कूवाया. चेट. खेटा । कूय. ग्री. अं. टट. ट्र. क्या. प्रमेटा । क्या. ग्रीय. अट्य. कूवाया. कूवाया. त्राचा । क्रि. यूच. क्रिय. टट. अघट. ग्रीया. टा । ११.४)

{I.5}

Mind-generations, guidance, Four limbs of definite discrimination, The nature of the element of attributes Which is the basis of achievings,

{I.6}

Objects of observation, intent, Armor, activities of engaging, Collections, and issuance [Characterize] a Subduer's exalted-knower-of-all-aspects.

I.5-6, sde dge 2a.2-2a.3:

कूर्वायाचु रट्यात्तर पट्टीट त्वरूप देशया वितासपु देश गोवे अधिव ता कुटी। ट्रिश्चीयात्ता स्वाप्ट कुट रट्ट बुी व्या कुष्या गो रट्टी प्राप्ट के ता प्रमान क्ष्या क्ष्या प्रमान क्ष्या प्रमा

 $\{1.7\}$

Making lusterless and so forth; Paths of learners and the rhinoceri; [Great Vehicle] paths of seeing greatly beneficial By way of qualities in this and other [lives];

 $\{1.8\}$

Paths of meditation—function, taking to mind belief, Praise-extolling-lauding, Dedication, admiration, Achieving the unsurpassed,

 $\{I.9\}$

And completely pure: A knower of paths Of the wise Bodhisattvas Is described as such.

 $\{I.10\}$

Not abiding in cyclic existence through knowledge, Not abiding in peace through compassion, Distant due to non-skill in method, Not distant due to skill in method,

 $\{I.11\}$

Those classed as discordant and as antidote, Trainings, their equality, and The paths of seeing of Hearers and so forth—Knowers of all are asserted thus.

1.10-11, sde dge 2a.5-2b.1:
{1.10}
विषायमाञ्चीत्रायाज्ञेषाव्रमा विष्णा विष्णा विष्णा विष्णा विष्णा विषणा वि

{I.12}

Aspects, trainings,

Qualities, defects, characteristics,

Concordances with a portion of liberation and with definite discrimination,

Groups of irreversible learners,

 $\{I.13\}$

Equality of mundane existence and peace, Unsurpassed pure land,

And skill in means [characterize]

The complete manifest realization of all aspects.

I.12-13, *sde dge* 2b.1-2b.2:

{I.12}

क्रांचार्क्चिराचराच्ठ्याक्ष्ययान्ता र्येवाचार्ष्चिरावीर्वेवाच्यात्वेत्त्व्या । सरान्तर्वेताचार्चेनाक्याक्ष्ययान्ता र्येवाचार्यक्षेत्रावीर्वेवाच्या

क्रमःगुरु अस्त्रः ह्वायः क्रेन्ययः स्था । तिन्द्रः व्यायः अवयः प्रवयः प्रवयः । श्रीन्द्रः विष्यः अव्यातेन्द्रः । विन्दः न्वाः स्थायः अवयः प्रवयः । ।

{I.14}

Signs of it, increases, Firmness, thorough stability of mind, Four aspects of antidotes To the four aspects of conceptions

 $\{I.15\}$

Individually for the paths called "Seeing" and "meditation,"
Uninterrupted meditative stabilization,
And wrong achievings [characterize]

{I.16}

Peak clear realizations.

I.14-16a, *sde dge* 2b.2-2b.3: {I.14}

म्रह्मट्राबेयाचीत्रः विद्यात्राचेया । चिन्नवः नृत्यं त्रायाः विद्यात्राचे । विन्नवः नृत्यं विद्यात्राचे । विन्नवः विद्यात्राचे । विद्यात्राचे । विद्यात्राचे । विद्यात्राचे । विद्यात्राच

 $\{I.15\}$

क्रायर हेंग्याय क्रायि थी। याने क्याय स्थ्रीय प्रति । यर क्रायर हेंग्याय क्रायि थी। याने क्याय स्थ्रीय प्रति ।

इ.स्प्रंट, अट्ये, स्वाया

The serial Having thirteen aspects.

I.16a-16b, sde dge 2b.3-2b.4: অলম্মীকানা |র্কামানুকার্কার্কান্ড্

Single moment
Manifest complete enlightenment

Is of four aspects by way of character.

I.16b-16d, sde dge 2b.4:

चित्रवा, मुया असूत्र म्हूत्वाया चीटा किया त्या विषक्त्र खेटा ग्रीया त्रे अस्य स्वारा त्यां विष

{I.17}

Nature, complete enjoyment, And likewise the others, emanation And body of attributes as well as activities, Are expressed as the four aspects.

I.17, sde dge 2b.4:

 $\{I.17\}$

क्र्यःश्रे अह्टे त्राट्ट पठ्याचा । इयायायविष्यः वृत्याट प्यायहूट् । । ह्रम्

Chapter I. Exalted-knowers-of-all-aspects

1st Topic

1. Great Vehicle Mind-generations

(<u>NAM. UM.</u>C.)

 $\{I.18\}$

Mind-generation is a wish for thoroughly Complete enlightenment for the sake of others.

I.18ab, sde dge 2b.5:

That [enlightenment is the object of attainment] and that [others' welfare is the object of intent]

Are treated briefly and at length similarly to the sūtras.^a

{I.19}

Moreover that is of twenty-two aspects— By way of earth, gold, moon, fire, Treasure, jewel-mine, ocean, Diamond, mountain, medicine, spiritual guide,

{I.20}

Wishing-granting jewel, sun, Song, monarch, storehouse, highway, Mount, spring, lute, River, and cloud.

I.19-20, sde dge 2b.5-2b.6:

ट्रे.लट.थ.वाक्रुप्र.चेंब.व.क्री ।वाट्रेप्र.टट.स्य.क्रुय.पटीट.वायका.अक्र्री । इ.इ.इ.स्.चेंब.त्वेक्र.वायेक्र.वट.। ।लट.वायुय.क्रुय.पटीट.वायका.अक्र्री ।

That [enlightenment] and that [welfare of others] are, similarly To the Medium Mother, described briefly and at length also in the other two.

^a Or, according to Gyal-tshab's Explanation:

म् । प्रमान्त्र व्याप्तः स्त्री । व्याप्तः स्त्र व्याप्तः स्त्र व्याप्तः स्त्र व्याप्तः स्त्र व्याप्तः स्त्र व स्त्र प्रमान्त्र व्याप्तः स्त्र व्याप्तः स्त्र व्याप्तः स्त्र व्याप्तः स्त्र व्याप्तः स्त्र व्याप्तः स्त्र व्य

2nd Topic 2. Guidance

{I.21}

Concerning achieving, the truths, The three jewels—Buddha and so forth, Nonattachment, thorough nonwearying, Thoroughly maintaining the paths,

 $\{1.22\}$

The five eyes, the six qualities Of clairvoyance, the path of seeing, And meditation: guidances Are to be known as having a nature of ten.

I.21-22, sde dge 2b.6-2b.7:

 $\{1.21\}$

{I.23}

Dull and sharp faculties, By faith and attained by seeing, from lineage to lineage, One intervening, intermediate, upon birth, With and without exertion, three flying to the highest land,

{I.24}

Going to the finality of the peak of cyclic existence, Conquering desire for form, peace in the life of seeing, Manifesting the corpus, Rhinoceros—the twenty.

I.23-24, *sde dge* 2b.7-3a.1:

{I.23}

चर.कट्.वाळ्वा.चर.श्रैअ.चय.टटा. विट.टट.विट.शुच.प्रवासाचेता. ट्टिट.त्.व्.क्वा.चर.श्रैअ.चय.टटा. विट.टट.अव्ट.व्य.क्वा.चय.द्वाला व ह्याता.खे.पीया.अट्ट्रा.थीया.पज्ञी | विचित्राया.की.पीया.यट्ट्रा.थहूटा.टा.ली | इया.पा.खे.पीया.अट्ट्रा.थीया.पज्ञी | विचित्राया.की.कवाया.टाट्ट्या.अट्ट्राटा.ली |

3rd Topic

3. Limbs of Definite Discrimination

(ट्यापड्टिट्रप्यव्या)

{I.25}

By way of objects of observation, aspects, Cause, and restrainers The entities of heat and so forth Of protective Bodhisattvas—

{I.26}

Having the four conceptions
[As objects of abandonment] accordingly
And [having divisions of] small, medium, and great—
Surpass those of Hearers as well as the Rhinoceros-like.

 $\{1.27\}$

The objects of observation are impermanence and so forth Based on the truths. The aspect Is to stop manifest adherence and so forth; Cause of attaining all three vehicles.

{I.28}

Forms and so forth devoid of coming together and decay, [inexpressible] As devoid of abiding and as abiding; and the imputed as inexpressible.

I.27-28b, sde dge 3a.2-3a.3: {I.27} ८ त्रिवालापात्री मृत्वापार्श्वालापा | प्यत्वापार्यात्रीमृत्वाप्यात्रीम् | इस्रापास्त्वाब्वापार्थालास्त्रात्रीया | स्रिवापायास्स्रस्त्रास्त्रीया | स्रिवापायास्स्रस्त्रास्त्रीया

Those nonabiding forms and so forth

Are without inherent existence in their entity—

{I.29}

They are mutually one nature.

Those do not abide [ultimately] as impermanent and so forth. They are empty of their nature.

They are mutually one nature.

{I.30}

Because phenomena are not apprehended And those are not seen as signs [of true establishment], All thoroughly analyzed by wisdom Are unobservable.

^a *sde dge* (3a.5), *co ne* (3a.6), *dpe bsdur ma* (6.12), and Āryavimuktisena's commentary (51a.6) read *rtogs* while *snar thang* (4b.1), Peking (3b.4), and Haribhadra's commentary (87a.4) read *rtog*. The corresponding Sanskrit stanza is:

anudgraho yo dharmāṇām tannimittāsamīkṣaṇam | parīkṣaṇaṃ ca prajñayā sarvasyānupalambhataḥ || I.30 ||

See Th. Stcherbatsky and E. Obermiller, eds., *Abhisamayālaṃkāra-Prajñāpāramitā-Upadeśa-Śāstra*, Bibliotheca Buddhica 23 (Osnabrück, Germany: Biblio Verlag, 1970), 9. Considering the meaning of the corresponding Sanskrit term *parīkṣā* (careful examination),

{I.31}

Forms and so forth are natureless.

The absence of that is the nature.

Those are without production and deliverance;

Are pure; and those are signless.

{I.32}

Due to not relying on signs of them

There is no belief and discrimination of them.

Meditative stabilizations, the functioning of those, Prophecy, extinction of conceit.

{I.33}

The three are mutually one entity;

[Hence] nonconceptualization [as] meditative stabilization.

In that way the concordances with a portion of definite discrimination Are small, medium, and great.

{I.34}

Due to the substrata and their antidotes

Conceptualizations as apprehended objects have two aspects.

Due to the distinction of obscuration and the aggregates and so forth Those individually have nine aspects.

 $\{1.35\}$

Due to possessing substantial and imputed supports

rtog (or brtag as Ngag-wang-pal-dan's Meaning of the Words glosses it) is the more accurate Tibetan translation given that one of its meanings is "examine."

Apprehending-subjects also are asserted in two aspects. From entities such as a self under its own power and so forth And supports such as the aggregates and so forth they are likewise [nine each].

 $\{1.36\}$

Mental nondiscouragement and so forth And teachers of naturelessness and so forth That have forsaken the discordant classes of those Are thorough restrainers in all respects.

```
I.36, sde dge 3a.7-3b.1:
बेयबा से त्वॉट पा नेट पा बेया हैं पे जिट से प्राप्त की प्राप्त
```

4. Naturally Abiding Lineage, the Support of Great Vehicle Achievings

(विया केत्र ञ्चाता प्रिते हेत्र स्टाप्तित यात्र या स्याया)

 $\{1.37\}$

The support of the six qualities of realization, Antidotes, abandonments, Finalizations of those, Wisdom together with empathy,

{I.38}

Uncommonness with learners, Gradations of others' welfare, And operation of wisdom without exertion Is called lineage.

{I.39}

[Objection:] Because the element of attributes has no divisions, The lineages are not possibly different.

[Response:] Divisions of those are thoroughly expressed Due to differences in the dependent phenomena.

I.39, sde dge 3b.2: {I.39} र्क्कराग्ची-प्रचित्त्वात्वारचीत्राचीत्रा | र्तवावानीत्वारचात्वारच्यात्वारच्वारचात्वारचात्वारचात्वारचात्वारचात्वारचात्वारचात्वारचात्वारचात्वा

^a sde dge (3b.2), co ne (3b.3), and Haribhadra's *Clear Meaning* (89b.7) read *rten* while Peking (4a.3), snar thang (4b.6), and Āryavimuktisena's commentary (60a.2) read *brten*. The corresponding Sanskrit stanza is:



5. Objects of Observation of Great Vehicle Achievings

(विषा केत ब्रुच प्रित प्रेषाय पः)

 $\{1.40\}$

The objects of observation are all phenomena. Moreover, they are virtues and so forth, Worldly realizations, Those accepted as supramundane,

{I.41}

Contaminated and uncontaminated qualities, Those compounded and uncompounded, Qualities shared with learners, And a Subduer's unshared.

 $\begin{array}{l} \text{I.40-41, sde dge 3b.2-3b.3:} \\ \{1.40\} \\ \mathsf{S}_{\text{A}} = \mathsf{A}_{\text{A}} = \mathsf{A}_{\text{$

6. Objects of Intent of Great Vehicle Achievings

(विग'केव'ञ्चप'पति'केट'र्'चु'प')

{I.42}

The objects of intent of [Bodhisattvas] self-arisen
By way of three greatnesses are to be known as the three—
The mind that [makes a person endowed with it]
The supreme of sentient beings, abandonment, and realization.

I.42, sde dge 3b.3-3b.4:

{I.42}

कुर्य.स्.वर्थियाजी.सट.जिट.त्री क्रिटे.स्.सं.तर्ट.त्रीयाजी । कुष्यत्र.कर्य.पीय.सक्र्या.सुटे.सुष्यत्र.टट.। ज्ञिट्य.टट.सूर्यात्र.टट.वर्षिष्य.स्ट्र.वर्गि।

7th Topic 7. Achievings through Armor (শৃষ্ক্র্যু-)

{I.43}

Achieving through armor is explained exactly By including individually in six aspects Giving and so forth by way of Six groups of six.

I.43, sde dge 3b.4-3b.5:

{I.43}

म्.कपु.श्रीय.ता.वोट.लुब.टी।रीवा.क्ष्य.रीवी.वीका.हु.यखुब.यधेटी। टु.ट्वा.क्ष्.क्ष्र.श्रीब.जा.क्ष्याका।क्ष्याता.रीवा.ये.यक्ष्यातालुका।

8. Achievings through Engagement

(七至山,梨口.)

{I.44}

Achieving through engagement in the modes
Of the concentrations and formlessness [absorptions], giving and so forth,

Paths, love and so forth, That endowed with unapprehendability,

 $\{I.45\}$

Thorough purity of the three spheres, Objects of intent, the six clairvoyances, And an exalted-knower-of-all-aspects Is to be known as ascending in the Great Vehicle.

I.44-45, *sde dge* 3b.5-3b.6:

{I.44}

प्टिंगान्तपुः श्चिनान्तपुत्र क्ष्यां विद्यायान्तपुत्र स्वापान्य स

9th Topic 9. Achievings through Collections

(র্ছ্রবাধান্থ্রবা)

{I.46}

Empathy, giving and so forth six, Calm abiding, special insight, The path of union [of calm abiding and special insight], Skill in means,

{I.47}

Pristine wisdom, merit,
Paths, retentions, the ten grounds,
And antidotes are to be known as being
The stages of achieving through collections.

1.46-47, sde dge 3b.6-3b.7:
{1.46}

त्र हिन्दि चुन त्य र्सेन्य प्राप्त प्राप्

{I.48}

Through ten aspects of thorough purifiers The first ground will be attained. The ten are asserted to be Thought, beneficial actuality,

{I.49}

Equality of mind to sentient beings, Generosity, relying on a spiritual guide, Seeking the objects of observation of the excellent doctrine, Always having a mind of definite emergence,

{I.50}

Wanting and liking Buddha bodies, Teaching doctrine, and true words. Through not apprehending inherent existence These are to be known as thorough purifiers.

1.48-50, sde dge 3b.7-4a.2:
{1.48}

\[\lambda \text{1.48} \]

\[\text{\tex{

 $\{1.51\}$

Ethics, repaying the done, patience, Strong joy, great empathy, Service, listening respectfully to gurus, And effort at giving, the eighth.

{I.52}

Non-satiation with hearing, Giving doctrine without material things, Purifying the Buddha-land entirely, Thorough non-discouragement by cyclic existence,

 $\{I.53\}$

And "shame and embarrassment"

Are the five aspects having an essential nature of non-conceit.

I.52-53b, sde dge 4a.2-3:
{1.52}
首称である。
(1.52)
首称である。
(1.52)
本人のである。
(1.52)
を表している。
(1.53)
(1.53)
(1.53)
(1.53)

Dwelling in a forest, few desires, knowing satisfaction, Devotion to purification,

 $\{1.54\}$

Not forsaking the precepts, Looking down on desire, Nirvāṇa, giving away all possessions, Non-discouragement, and lack of viewing.

{I.55}

The fifth ground is completely attained When one has abandoned these ten: Familiarizing, jealousy about households, Places of commotion,

 $\{1.56\}$

Praising oneself, deriding others, The ten paths of non-virtuous actions, Conceited haughtiness, erroneousness, Bad attitudes, and tolerance of afflictive emotions.

I.55-56, sde dge 4a.5:

{I.55}

त्त्रियः म्हान्याव्याः वाद्येषः याम्हान्याः । विद्रात्यहेरा श्रुरायाः वाद्याः वाद्य

See Stcherbatsky and Obermiller, *Abhisamayālaṃkāra*, 8. Considering the meaning of the corresponding Sanskrit term *sevana* ("devotion," "service," and so forth), *bsten* appears to be the correct Tibetan reading. Ngag-wang-pal-dan's rendition as "firm resolve" *yi dam brtan pa* is similar.

^a *sde dge* (4a.3), *co ne* (4a.4), Peking (4b.5), *dpe bsdur ma* (8.15), and Haribhadra's *Clear Meaning* (92b.1) read *bsten*. However, *snar thang* (5a.7) reads *sten* while Āryavimuktisena's commentary (77a.1) reads *bstan*. The corresponding Sanskrit stanza is:

vanāśālpaicchatā tuṣṭirvrtisamlekhasevanam || I.53cd ||

 $\{1.57\}$

The sixth ground is thoroughly attained Through intensively completing giving, ethics, patience, Effort, concentration, and wisdom And through abandoning longing for the Learner

{I.58}

And Rhinoceros [enlightenments] and a mind of fright, Non-discouragement when begged, absence of dislike Though giving away all possessions, And not abandoning beggars despite being poor.

I.57-58, sde dge 4a.6:
{1.57}
{1.57}
劉국·丁仁·愛(과・[日本初・口美古・口美古・八里和 | 日本本・田 | 日本・田 | 日本・

 $\{1.59\}$

The seventh ground is attained By those who have eliminated twenty faults: Apprehending self, sentient beings, Life, person, annihilated, and permanent,

{I.60}

Signs, causes, aggregates, Constituents, and sense-fields, Abiding in the three realms, attachment, Entire discouragement of mind,

{I.61}

Manifest adherence of view To the three jewels and to ethics, Debating about emptiness, And contradiction with that.

{I.62}

Knowing the three doors of liberation, The purity of the three spheres, Compassion, non-conceit, Equality, knowing the one mode,

 $\{I.63\}$

Non-production, knowing forbearance, Teaching phenomena in one aspect, Thoroughly overcoming conceptions, Abandoning discriminations, views, and afflictions,

{I.64}

Firmly contemplating calm abiding, Skill in special insight, Taming the mind, pristine wisdom Unimpeded with respect to all,

{I.65}

Not being a place for attachment, Simultaneously going to other lands as wished, And displaying one's own entity to all Are the twenty.

{I.66}

The eight aspects of activities are explained As knowing the minds of all sentient beings, Playing with clairvoyance, Achieving a good Buddha land,

{I.67}

Reliance on Buddhas due to thorough analysis, Knowing the faculties, purifying The Conqueror's land, dwelling like illusion, And taking rebirth according to thought.

{I.68}

Limitless wish-paths, Knowing the languages of gods and so forth, Prowess like a river, Supreme entry to a womb

{I.69}

Lineage, ancestry, extraction, Retinue, birth, Emergence, tree of enlightenment, And excellent qualities.

I.68-69, sde dge 4b.4-4b.5:
{I.68}

(I.68)

(I.68)

(I.68)

(I.68)

(I.69)

{I.70}

Having passed beyond the nine grounds, the pristine wisdom Through which one abides on the Buddha ground Is to be known as the tenth Ground of a Bodhisattya

1.70, sde dge 4b.5: {1.70} या-त्र्यु'. (या-क्ष्यां या-क्ष्यां या-क्ष्यां या-क्ष्यां या-क्ष्यां या-क्ष्यां या-क्ष्यां या-क्ष्यां या-क्षयां या-क्ष्यां या-क्यां या-क्ष्यां या-क्ष्यां या-क्ष्यां या-क्ष्यां या-क्ष्यां या-क्य

 $\{I.71\}$

On the paths of seeing and familiarization^a
For the sake of thoroughly pacifying
Conceptualizations of apprehended-object and apprehending-subject
Eight aspects of antidotes are to be known.^b

^a snar thang (6a.3), Peking (5b.2), sde dge (4b.5), Vimuktisena's commentary (147a.4), and Haribhadra's Clear Meaning (114b.2) read goms while co ne (4b.6), dpe bsdur ma (10.6), read sgom. The corresponding Sanskrit stanza is:

```
pratipakşo 'ṣṭadhā jñeyo darśanābhyāsamārgayoḥ | grāhagrāhyavikalpānām aṣṭānām upaśāntaye || V.71 ||
```

See Stcherbatsky and Obermiller, *Abhisamayālaṃkāra*, 10. Considering the meaning of the corresponding Sanskrit term *abhyāsa* ("familiarization"), *goms* appears to be the more correct Tibetan reading.

^b All consulted editions—*co ne* (4b.7), *dpe bsdur ma* (10.7), Peking (5b.2), *snar thang* (6a.3), Āryavimuktisena's commentary (79a.7), and Haribhadra's *Clear Meaning* (94b.7)—read *ces bya*. The corresponding Sanskrit stanza is:

```
pratipakşo 'şṭadhā jñeyo darśanābhyāsamārgayoḥ |
grāhagrāhyavikalpānām aṣṭānām upaśāntaye || V.71 ||
```

Thus, the Sanskrit pratipakṣo 'ṣṭadhā jñeyo suggests that ces bya is used in place of shes

I.71, sde dge 4b.5-4b.6:

{L71}

खे.तर.षु.तर.वे.त.पु.सुर्। विषेष.त्.क्ष.त.तम्दि.क्ष.ची। अबूट.टेट. ब्राथम.तपु.जन्म.टेवा.जा विश्वट.टेट.पहूब.तपु.क्ष.भूवा.क्षन्म।

bya following rules for euphonic combination as if the Sanskrit were *nāma*. Translation of the Tibetan as *ces bya* would read, "Eight aspects of antidotes are named."

10th Topic 10. Definitely Issuative Achievings

{I.72}

These having the nature of eight aspects Of definite issuance having as objects— Objects of intent, equality, The welfare of sentient beings, nonstriving,

 $\{1.73\}$

Definite issuance passed beyond extremes, Definite issuance having the character of attainment, Exalted-knower-of-all-aspects, and path— Are to be known as "definitely issuative achievings."

The first chapter from the Versified Treatise of Quintessential Instructions on the Perfection of Wisdom, Ornament for the Clear Realizations is completed.

विषान्त्राणीः सार्च्यान् श्रिवायिः अव्यान्ये त्याः विषान्त्राण्ये । ।।

निषान्त्राणीः सार्च्यायाः स्विवायिः अवाय्ये । स्विवाय्ये । स्विवाय्ये । ।।

Chapter II. Knowers of Paths

11th Topic 1. Limbs of Knowers of Paths

(এপ্স.প্রমান্ট্রী.পেপ্র.খেনা.)

 ${II.1}$

With light making gods lusterless In order to make them suitable, Limited places, pervasion, Nature, and its function.

II.1, sde dge 5a.1:

{II.1}

12th Topic

2. Knowers of Paths that Know Hearer Paths

(สสาฮัสาฏาผมาศิสานนิาผมาศิสา)

{II.2}

With regard to the mode of knowers of paths, By way of the nonapprehension [of the true existence] Of the aspects of the four noble truths These paths of Hearers are to be known.

II.2, sde dge 5a.1-5a.2:

{II.3}

With respect to the paths of a Hearer Superior: *Heat*, through emptinesses being undifferentiable Because forms and so forth are empty. Asserted as being at the peak,

{II.4}

Because those are unobservable. Forbearances, through the negation of those As abiding in the manner of being permanent, and so forth. Supreme qualities is set forth

{II.5}

Through extensive teaching of not abiding— Stemming from the ten grounds. Why? Because the Buddha, upon knowing, Does not perceive phenomena.

II.3-5, sde dge 5a.2-5a.3: प्रत्याबारा विष्यः सूबाज्याजा व्या विश्विष्यावा वा सूबावारा सूद्रिया वि क्रॅट रा नेट क्ष्या रहेर अंट राया हिं य हे रवा के रखेवाय राया। क्षेत्रं र श्रुर प्रान्वा मु तर्देत् । दि ला हवा ला खेवा बुला श्रुका । यावयारारामायारायारार्वेर्रारा स्वया विष्युर्गायायारा व्यवस्थाया कु.होर.खे.य.यट्य.क्रिय.ग्रेया । षाष्ट्रेय.यय.क्र्य.येष्यय.प्राचीच्यासहिरा । भ्राचीयय.क्रिय.तर.पक्षेयं.तालूया ।क्र्य.ग्री.षक्र्वा.पे.पक्रीर.तचीर.तचिर.टी । १॥२३

13th Topic

3. Knowers of Paths that Know Solitary Realizer Paths

(रट.मैज.मी.जश.चेब.तपु.जश.चेब.)

{II.6}

Because the self-arisen realize [enlightenment] by themselves, They also do not need to be taught by others, [Whereby] it is said that the wisdom Of the rhinoceros-like is more profound.

{II.7}

Whatsoever meanings about which [Their trainees] want to hear Appear accordingly to them Even though there are no sounds.

 $\{II.8\}$

It is to be known that the paths of the rhinoceros-like Are included completely within abandoning conceptualization Of apprehended-objects [as external objects], not abandoning [conceptualization

Of] apprehenders [as truly existent], and the support.

II.8, sde dge 5a.5: বাব্রি-'র্ন্ব'র্ন্ধ্ব'ন্'র্ম্বি-'ষ্ট্রিম'ন্ন' | বেইব'ন'র্ম'র্ম্থ্রন'ষ্ট্রম'ন্ন'র্ম' ক্টব'শ্রীঝ'নঝ'স্ক'ন্ট্র্ম'ন্র্মি'অমা | অন্স্বা'ন্ম্ম্ব্র্ম'ন্ম'র্ম্ব্রম'ন্ম'র্ম'

{II.9}

At heat, the aspect of the teaching

That the imputed [and] the noumenon are noncontradictory; At the *peak*, distinguishing forms and so forth As without diminishment and so forth;

{II.10}

Forbearance, because of not apprehending forms and so forth Through the emptiness of the internal and so forth; Supreme qualities, having the aspect Of the nonproduction and so forth of forms and so forth.

14th Topic

4. Great Vehicle Paths of Seeing, Greatly Beneficial in This and Future Lives

(पर्टे.ह्येर.तय.लूय.क्र.पर्ट.ह्या.क्रय.क्र्य.लाख.)

{II.11}

This path of seeing as well as its benefits
Is described about knowers of paths
From the viewpoint that each of the truths has four aspects
That are moments of forbearance and knowledge.

II.11, sde dge 5a.6-5a.7:

{II.11}

त्रम् । विष्यः विष्य

{II.12}

(1) Nonassertion of thusness and Buddhas As enumerations since support and supported Mutually do not exist in them,

(2) Greatness [of emptiness], (3) nonexistence of valid cognitions,

{II.13}

- (4) Measurelessness, (5) absence of extremes,
- (6) Definite apprehension of forms and so forth

As buddha by those abiding in that

And (7) as without adopting and discarding, and so forth,

{II.14}

- (8) Love and so on, (9) emptinesses,
- (10) Attainment of Buddhahood,
- (11) Thorough inclusion of all the pure,
- (12) Removal of all fright and disease,

{II.15}

- (13) Pacification of apprehension of nirvāṇa,
- (14) Being guarded by Buddhas and so forth,
- (15) Oneself abiding in an exalted-knower-of-all-aspects Such as not killing and so forth

{II.16}

And setting other sentient beings, And (16) dedicating giving and so forth To complete enlightenment Are the moments of knowers of paths.

II.12-16, *sde dge* 5a.7-5b.2:

(II.12) ने'प्रविव'केन्'न्ट्'ग्र्म् शः कुष'न्ट्'। | प्यव'र्ख्व'हेव'प्य'हेव'येन्'छेन्। | באיתהמיוםמים יתוקרין ושבאילו שלרים אים ריספמיקרין ו क्ट. यूट. त. टट. यचे प. यूट. टट. । हिर. वीय व. वीचे वाय. व. सूर्वे वाय. त. वी। מבמישלמיפלריקיבמימצל יקבין ופריאקילדיםיאקיממומיקבין ן $\{II.14\}$ विषयः वः सूर्यायः राः क्षेटः खेटः रटः । । यटयः क्षेयः खेटः खेः व्यव्यः यः र्टरः । । क्षास्त्र चिर्याचे सूर्या सङ्गारिय। विष्यार स्यारिय क्षा । । ब्र्वा.थु.वाक्ट्रन.त.ज.स्वायाता । इयाता.गीय अविय क्ष्याजायी। श्री.टय.पर्ट्यापहूर्य खु.खुर.र्ट्टा । बाट्या क्रिया ईया गीया पश्ची । ह्र्यायातपु.चिटाक्क्य.में.यर्ज्ञ्.यो जिन्नानेया.धुट्याग्री.सेटाक्र्याना । यट्या.धुट्यायया.में.युन्नया.क्यात्व्यात्व्यात्व्यात्वा ।

15th Topic 5. Functions of a [Great Vehicle] Path of Meditation

(য়ৣয়৻৸য়৻য়ৣ৾৾৻য়ৢঢ়৻৸)

{II.17}

Thoroughly pacifying, bowing to all, Overcoming the afflictions, Not being affected by harmers, Enlightenment, foundations of worship.

II.17, sde dge 5b.2-5b.3:

{II.17}

बोबूर्-तब्रान्ड,य.जुर्-छुर्-रटा, विट-छ्य.रट-बु-धुर्-अकूर्-छुर्। बोब्-र्यात्र,यह,य.जुर-छुर-त्रा । विट-छ्य.रट-बु-कूर्-जुर्-अकूर-छुर्।।

16th Topic Paths of Meditation of Belief

(র্ম্মানাশ্ল্রিমানসা)

{II.18}

Belief is to be known as having three aspects— Consisting of one's own welfare, The welfare of oneself and others, and others' welfare. Also, it is asserted individually as the three aspects

{II.19}

Of the small, medium, and great.

Also, through the divisions of the small of the small and so forth Those have three aspects, thus it is asserted That there are twenty-seven aspects.

17th Topic

7. Praise, Extolling, and Lauding of the Benefits of That [Path of Meditation of Belief]

(देव:पव:लूब:पर्झेट:पग्रीर:पर्झवाय:वाश्वयः)

{II.20}

It is asserted that praising, extolling, and lauding Is made by way of three groups of nine During the occasions of belief In the perfections of wisdom.

II.20, sde dge 5b.4:

{II.20}

र्मी.क्ष्य.विश्वभःग्रीय.टार्ह्स्ट.ता.ट्टा । टामीय.टा.ट्ट.यु.टाङ्ग्वाय.त्रस्टी । वृषाय्यास्त्रस्ताद्वीय.टा.जा । श्रूबातपु.वाययाः स्वयः स्वयः जार्यु। ।

18th Topic 8. Paths of Meditation of Dedication

 $\left(\Box_{\widetilde{\mathbb{A}}},\Box,\widetilde{\mathbb{A}}$ ्राज्ञा $\right)$

{II.21}

The function of special thorough Dedications is more supreme. Having the aspect of unapprehendability; The character of non-erroneousness;

{II.22}

Voidness; having the sphere of activity
Of mindfulness of the nature
Of the collection of a Buddha's merit,
Having skill in means; signless; admired by Buddhas;

{II.23}

Not contained within the three realms; Three aspects of other dedications— Small, medium, great— Giving rise to great merit.

19th Topic 9. Paths of Meditation of Admiration

 $\left(\not \in \mathcal{U}. \vec{\mathcal{U}}. \vec{\mathcal{U}}. \vec{\mathcal{L}}. \not \not \in \mathcal{U}. \vec{\mathcal{U}}. \vec{\mathcal$

{II.24}

Admiration of roots of virtue With skill in means and nonobservation Is said here to be meditation Taking admiration to mind.

II.24, sde dge 5b.6:

{II.24}

ह्रमासुःधीः मत्यान्यान्यान्यान्याः । प्रमुकाराः ध्रेतः स्वाधीः स्वधीः स्वधीः

20th Topic 10. Paths of Meditation of Achieving

(भ्रेटा.टा.भ्रूषा.जथा.)

{II.25}

Its nature, supremacy, Non-composition of all, Bestowal of nonobservation Of phenomena, great purpose.

II.25, sde dge 5b.6-5b.7:

क्ष्यः क्ष्य्यं त्र्यं क्षेत्रं त्र्यं क्ष्यं क्षेत् । यो व्यात्रं त्रः क्षेत्रं त्रः क्ष्यं क्ष्यं क्षेत् । यो व्यात्रं त्रः क्षेत्रं क्षेत्रं क्षेत्रं व्याः क्षेत् । यो व्याः व्याः व्याः व्याः क्षेत् । यो व्याः व

 ${II.26}$

Relying on Buddhas, giving and so forth, And skill in means Are causes of keen interest in this. Causes of being bereft of doctrine

{II.27}

Are suppression by the darkness of demons, Not being keenly interested in the profound doctrine, Manifest adherence to the aggregates and so forth, And being thoroughly gripped by sinful friends.

21st Topic

11. Paths of Meditation of Complete Purity

(রুঝ'দ্বা'র্ল্লুঝ'ঝঝ')

{II.28}

The purity of the fruit is the very purity
Of forms and so forth because
Those two are not different
And are not distinguishable whereby they are called pure.

II.28, *sde dge* 6a.1-6a.2: {II.28}

{II.29}

Because of withering (1) the afflictions, (2) the obstructions to omniscience,

And (3) the three paths, there are the purities of (1) Learners,

(2) The Rhinoceri, and (3) Conqueror Children.

Buddhas are the utmost from all aspects.

II.29, sde dge 6a.1-6a.2:

 ${II.29}$

कुँब-बूर्यन्य-मेथ-दी-त्यान-ही ।यट्य-मैय-स्थ-प्रीय-सेव-से-टी-। विव-बूर्य-क्र्य-प्रीय-दी-तथ्य-प्रीय-की ।विषय-दीन-श्रूच-य-प्रोय-सेव-री-।।

{II.30}

The paths, small of the small and so forth, Antidotes to the defilements Regarding the nine levels—the big of the big And so forth—are the purifiers.

II.30, sde dge 6a.2:

{II 30}

यानेव.सं.कट.र्थ.कट.सं.ली ।कुष्य.सं.ला.स्याया.सं.का.ली । वाचेष.सं.कट.र्थ.कट.सं.ली ।कुष्य.संस्ताया.सं.लघ.यु.र्या.सं.ली ।

{II.31}

Upon having abandoned an objection to that,

The path is asserted as the very antidote
To the three realms due to the equality
Of comprehenders and objects of comprehension.

II.31, sde dge 6a.3: {II.31} ଦି'ଦା' ଲୁକ୍'ମ୍ବ୍ୟୁକ୍'ମ୍'ଧିକ୍' ଦ୍ରଷ୍ଟ୍ର' ପ୍ରକ୍ୟ'କ୍' କ୍ରିକ୍'କ୍'କ୍ର' ଦ୍ରକ୍ୟ'କ୍'କ୍ର' ଦ୍ରକ୍ୟ'କ୍ର' ଦ୍ରକ୍ୟ'କ୍ୟ'କ୍ୟ'କ୍ରକ୍ୟ'କ୍ୟ'କ୍ରକ୍ୟ'କ୍ୟ'କ୍ୟ'କ୍ୟ'କ୍ୟ'କ୍ୟ'କ୍ୟ'କ୍ୟ'କ୍

The second chapter from the *Versified Treatise of Quintessential Instructions on the Perfection of Wisdom, Ornament for the Clear Realizations* is completed.

यदियात्त्र । ।।

विद्यान्त्र । ।।

विद्यान्त्र । ।।

Chapter III. Knowers of Bases

22nd Topic

1. Knowers of Bases Not Abiding in the Extreme of Mundane Existence due to Knowledge

(भेषायषाञ्चेत्रायाञ्चात्रवायदेग्वावे भेषा)

and

23nd Topic

[2. Knowers of Paths Not Abiding in the Extreme of Peace due to Compassion

(श्रुट:ह्या:बे':याक्रा:ग्वया:प्रतेया:वेया)]

{III.1}

Because of not abiding in the extremes
Of the near side and the far side nor inbetween those
And knowing the times as equal
It is asserted as the perfection of wisdom.

III.1, sde dge 6a.4:
{III.1}
र्कुः र्र्स्याप्यः र्र्स्यायाद्वयः योज्ञा | द्वेः प्वाप्यः प्रवाप्यः विद्याः योज्ञा | द्वाः प्रवाद्यः योज्ञाः यो

24rd Topic

3. Knowers of Bases Distant from the Fruit Mother

(पर्यथानियान्त्रास्त्रास्त्राचित्राची

{III.2}

That is distant due to not being skilled in method By way of apprehension in the manner of having signs.

III.2ab, sde dge 6a.4-6a.5: {III.2} ¬ วี่ สามส์สามสารุฒิฤคาลั สุพ | เฮกพามานิสามพาสิการาลัย |

25th Topic

4. Knowers of Bases Close to the Fruit Mother

(पर्चयास्रुयात्माने प्रति गाने मेया)

It is explained that that is thoroughly Close due to skill in methods.

III.2cd, sde dge 6a.4-6a.5: - ริ'สิ'สุวุล'-ล'-ล'กุลล'-น'-พล | พุธ-รุก ซิ่าว ซิ่าว

26th Topic

5. Knowers of Bases Classed as Discordant

(श्राम्बुव र्सुग्याग्री पवि सेषा)

{III.3}

Discrimination treating (1) the emptiness of the aggregates Of forms and so forth and (2) the phenomena contained In the three times, giving and so forth, and the harmonies With enlightenment is classed as discordant.

III.3, sde dge 6a.5:

{III.3}

यञ्जवाषाः स्वायाः स्वयाः स्वयः स्

ह्रीय.स्वायान्नेट.क्याङ्ग्रिवायान्यस्याता ह्रिंट.राष्ट्रापटी.स्वायाःस्वाया । र्

27th Topic

6. Knowers of Bases Classed as Antidotes

(गतेव 'र्चे 'र्चेयाषा'ग्री'गवि 'नेषा')

{III.4}

Nonapprehension as "I" with respect to giving and so forth Which connects others to this Stops the extreme of attachment.

III.4abc, sde dge 6a.5-6a.6:

{III.4}

ट्रे.चे.कवोब्य.ता.ट्रम.पड्ड्य.म्रीता.तबा ।। मुच्च.प्य.सूर्वाब्य.ता.ट्रम.पड्ड्य.म्रीता विषय.ट्रवा.ट्र.जा.पड्ड्.ट्रेटी.ता।

Hence, attachment to Conquerors and so forth is subtle.

{III.5}

Since the path of phenomena is devoid Of a nature, it is just profound.

III.4d-5ab, *sde dge* 6a.6:

मैज.ज.ध्र्याय.ज.कवाय.त.स्।।

कूब.मी.जन्न.धु.सट.तबुच.मीबा |रित्रुच.तपु.मी.च.य.पु.सी |

Through knowing the single nature Of phenomena attachment is abandoned.

{III.6}

Since it stops perception and so forth, It is described in sūtra as difficult to realize. Because it is not known as a form and the like, It is asserted as unencompassable by thought.

III.5c-6, sde dge 6a.6-6a.7: कॅबा क्रबाय स्टाप्तेव गाडिया प्यस्ते । विषापवा क्रयाया श्विटापा धेवा । शा.6} वाञ्चयाया वाज्याया प्राप्तेया । दे वे 'हें यावापा स्पर्याय प्यस्प्ति । याञ्चयावा वाज्याया स्वर्थाया । दे वे 'हें यावा स्वर्था । दे वे 'हें यावा स्वर्था । दे वे 'प्रवर्था वे प्रवर्था । {III.7}

Thus the entirety of the divisions Of those classed as discordant and as antidotes In the system of knowers-of-all

Is to be known here in accordance with the description [in sūtra].

III.7, sde dge 6a.7-6b.1:

क्षात्र-तिवायात्रायात्र । हि.सट्रिट्यन्तित्वत्रः वेषाचा । ट्रिस्र-गोर्थ-तेषाकुट्र-जीवायात्रा । क्षाः सन्धित्र वाकुर्य-तृतिः स्वीवानाः निवानी

28th Topic 7. Trainings in Knowers of Bases

(বারি'নিমার্শ্রুম'না)

{III.8}

Forms and so forth; impermanence and so forth; Noncompletion and completion of those; Training stopping enactment Regarding nonattachment about those;

{III.9}

Unchangeabilty; absence of agents; Training in the three aspects difficult to perform; Asserting the existence of the fruit Through attaining the fruit in accordance with [one's] lot;

{III.10}

Nonreliance on another; Seven aspects of revealing appearances.

प्रा.8-10b, sde dge 6b.1-6b.2: {III.8} वाड्याया स्थाप्त हैं की स्वाया है स्

29th Topic

8. Equalities in the Modes of Apprehension of Trainings [in Knowers of Bases]

(ब्रॅंस'च'देवे'वहेंब'क्षूटबाखड़बाड़ेद्।)

Four aspects of nonconceit with respect to Forms and so forth are their equalities.

III.10cd, sde dge 6b.2: याञ्चयाषात्माः र्वेपाषात्माः र्क्कें अप्यान्ताः विष्याः विषयाः विषयाः विषयाः विषयाः विषयाः विषयाः विषयाः विषया

30th Topic 9. Paths of Seeing

(অর্ছ্র্ন্র্ন্থ্র্ন্ন্র্

{III.11}

These having the essence of periods—

Doctrinal knowledge, subsequent knowledge,

Forbearance, and knowledge—about the truths, suffering and so forth, Are the path of seeing in the system of knowers of all.^a

III.11, sde dge 6b.2-6b.3:

{III.11}

{III.12}

Forms are not permanent and not impermanent, Are passed beyond the extremes, are pure,

Are not produced and do not cease, and so forth.

III.12abc, sde dge 6b.3:

{III.12}

याञ्चवात्राः ह्रवाः अर्थोत्रः त्रेतात्राः द्रियाः अत्रा । । वाञ्चवात्राः ह्रवाः अर्थोत्रः त्रियाः अत्रा । । । ।

Like space; abandonment of desire;

{III.13}

Released from thorough grasping;

Naturally inexpressible.

III.12d-13b, sde dge 6b.3:

회[전전·전진·윤미전·전·됨도전·건·건드·]

{III.13}

ٚڛٚڗ۩۬ۥڟ؞ڟ؞ۻڛڛٙۻ؞ڝڂڎ؞ٵڮ؞ۑ؈ٷڐڂ؈ڮڔڮڎ؞ٵ

The meaning is not bestowable To others through verbalization;

^a For the order of the sixteen periods see Appendix 2.

{III.14}

Unobservable:

Very pure; non-arising of illness.

III.13c-14b, sde dge 6b.4:

र्वेवायाया सेर्पायर होत्या प्राप्त । वित्र कु स्याप्ता वर्षा वर्षा वर्षा वर्षा ।

Bad states are severed;

Not conceptualized as actualizing the fruit;

{III.15}

Not related with signs;

Nonproduction of consciousness

Regarding things, names, and duality.

These are the periods of exalted knowers of all.

चेषात्मञ्जीत्मः अन्यत्वेषात् निर्मेषात् । विक्षात्मञ्जीत्मः विष्यात्मः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषय

{III.16}

Thus, these three aspects—

These, also these, and also these—

Thoroughly indicate

The three phases completely.

III.16, sde dge 6b.5:

दें 'क्षेत्र' तदी' द्राच्या तदी' द्राचा | व्यादा तदी' व्योव 'के 'क्षेत्र' के स्वाया सुका या | पट्रे.बे.वाब्याः भेवबावाबाकार्यः ट्वा हिवाबात्यरः स्ट्रां प्राथः स्वाराध्येवा ।

The third chapter from the Versified Treatise of Quintessential Instructions on the Perfection of Wisdom, Ornament for the Clear Realizations is com-

৾ঀ৾য়৽৴য়৾ৢ৽ড়৽ঽ৾য়৽ঢ়ৢ৽ৠৢ৾৾৾য়ৢ৽য়য়৾৽য়য়৽ঢ়য়ৢ৽য়য়ৢয়৽য়য়য়৽ अरूच.तर.सूर्याय.तपु.मैच.ग्री.कूर्य.जुर्र.चिय.ता.जय.सैचय. বাধ্যুঅ'ঘর্নি| ||

Chapter IV. Complete Trainings in All Aspects

31st Topic 1. Aspects (****\sqrt{1}')

{IV.1}

The specifics of knowing the bases
Are called "aspects," characters.
Because there are three aspects of exalted knowers of all,
Those [mental aspects] are asserted as three aspects.

IV.1, sde dge 6b.6:

ग्रीय.त्राष्ट्रीय.कुट.यु.क्या.वर्षिया.कुटा ।ट्र.यु.क्या.टा.वर्षिया.ट्र.पट्टी । वर्षि.चेया.टा.ला.कु.चवा.क्यां ।क्या.टा.वर्षा.क्या.वर्षेत्र.कुट.ट्री । ११४७)

{IV.2}

Those ranging from the aspect of nonexistence To the aspect of nonfluctuation Are explained as four [each] for the individual truths And fifteen for paths.

{IV.3}

It is proclaimed that there are Eight, seven, five, and sixteen Respectively in terms of the causes, Paths, sufferings, and cessations.

{IV.4}

By dividing these ranging

From the establishments by way of mindfulness Through the finality of Buddha aspects In accordance with true paths

{IV.5}

Into the three exalted knowers of all,
These are asserted respectively
Regarding Learners, Bodhisattvas, and Buddhas
As thirty-seven, thirty-four, and thirty-nine.

{IV.6}

Those who have surpassingly acted for Buddhas, Have generated roots of virtue toward them, And have had protective virtuous spiritual friends, Are the vessels of listening to this.

{IV.7}

The excellent assert that those who Have relied on Buddhas, have questioned all, And have practiced giving, ethics, and so forth Are the vessels of holding, apprehending, and so forth.

^a Peking (8a.6), *snar thang* (8a.5), Āryavimuktisena's commentary (128a.7), and Haribhadra's *Clear Meaning* (108a.4) read *bsten* while *sde dge* (7a.2), *co ne* (7a.3), and *dpe bsdur ma* (15.15) read *bstan*. The corresponding Sanskrit stanza is:

येव 'द्र-'दहें व रा'या र्वेषावा रादेश । क्रिंद 'द्र'द्र व रा'ता वेव रहें। ।

udgrahadhāraṇādīnām bhājanatvam satām matam || IV.7 ||

See Stcherbatsky and Obermiller, *Abhisamayālamkāra*, 18. Considering the meaning of the corresponding Sanskrit term *upāsana* (serve, rely on, and so forth), *bsten*, one of the meanings of which is "rely on," is preferable.

^a sde dge (7a.3), cone (7a.3), dpe bsdur ma (15.15-16.16), and Āryavimuktisena's commentary (128a.7) read len dang 'dzin la sogs pa yi while Peking (8a.6), snar thang (8a.5), and Haribhadra's Clear Meaning (108a.4) have the alternative reading len dang 'dzin pa la sogs pa'i.

32nd Topic 2. Trainings (§¬¬¬)

{IV.8}

Because of not abiding in forms and so forth, And because of stopping connection to those, And because of the profundity regarding the thusness of those, And because the depth of those is difficult to fathom,

{IV.9}

And because the measure of those is limitless,

IV.8-9a, sde dge 7a.3-7a.4:
{IV.8}

वाञ्चवाषायाः र्वेवाषायाः यो वाष्ट्रस्य । दिः याः श्रृं रः प्राप्तावा प्राये : श्रुं रः ।
दे : यो दे : प्राये :

And because of realizing with great difficulty over a long period, And because of prophecy, and because of irreversibility, And because of definitely emerging, and because of noninterruption,

 $\{IV.10\}$

And because of nearing enlightenment, and because of speedy enlightenment, ment,

And because of others' welfare,

IV.9b-10b, sde dge 7a.4:

चिट.क्व. के.र्ट. क्री. ट्वा.क्ट. रिया विषय ह्वा. चिट. यक्षेत्र क्षे.क्वा.केट.रटा | ह्या.पश्चीट. यत्र क्षट. क्षट. यद्या.रटा । क्वाया क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षे.क्वा.केट.रटा | ह्या.पश्चीट. यत्र क्षट. क्षेट. यद्या.रटा । क्वाया क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र व्यव्याप्त क्षेत्र ।

and because of the absence of increase and decrease, And because of not seeing the proper and the improper, and so forth, And because of inconceivable nonseeing of forms and so forth, {IV.11}

And because of not conceptualizing forms and so forth As their entities and their marks,

IV.10b-11b, sde dge 7a.4-7a.5:

And because of issuing forth the precious fruit, And because of purity of those, and because of time periods as well.

IV.11cd, $sde\ dge\ 7a.5$: ଦମ୍ମବ୍ୟ ପ୍ରସ୍ଥର ପ୍ରଥି କ୍ରମ୍ବ୍ୟ କ୍ରମ୍ୟ କ୍ରମ୍ୟ କ୍ରମ୍ୟ କ୍ରମ୍ବ୍ୟ କ୍ରମ୍ୟ କ୍ୟ

33rd Topic 3. Qualities of Trainings

(স্থ্রমানদির্শের দের)

{IV.12}

The qualities such as overcoming the force Of demons and so forth are fourteen aspects.

IV.12ab, sde dge 7a.5:

{IV.12}

<u> पर्टर</u>.ग्री.शबि.पक्त्र.ज.स्वायाता | त्त्र्य.पेय.यं क्याता.पर्वे.पर्वपूर्। |

34th Topic 4. Defects of Trainings

(ब्र्रिंस प्रतिः श्रुंवः)

The defects should definitely be realized To be four groups of ten plus six.

IV.12cd, sde dge 7a.5-7a.6: ର୍କ୍ଧିବ ବି'ପକ୍ଷ'ର୍ଭବ'ପବିନ'ପ୍ରଶ'ଧା | କ୍ରୁଦ୍ଧ'ନ୍ତ'ରିଷ'ଧନ୍ୟ ନିଦ୍ଧାଷ'ଧନ'ଣ୍ଡା |

35th Topic 5. Characteristics of Trainings

(र्श्वेर'प्रति'सर्खन् 'हेट्')

{IV.13}

Those by which [trainings] are characterized are to be known As characteristics. Moreover, those characteristics are in three aspects—Knowledge, differentiating, and functional.

The essence is what is characterized; it also is [a characteristic].

IV.13, sde dge 7a.6:

{IV.13}

मुबाराधिट्रत्र मुट्टी प्रम्य निवान्त अक्ष्य मुखारा विवान्त । विवान्त विवान्त अक्ष्य प्रमान स्वान्त मुद्दी विवान्त मुखाना स्वान्त विवान्त ।

{IV.14}

Knowing the arising of a One-Gone-Thus, The nondisintegrative nature of the transient world, The mental behaviors of sentient beings, The withdrawal of it, distraction outside,

{IV.15}

The aspect of inexhaustibility, Accompaniment with desire, and so forth, vast, Bigness, immeasurability, Indemonstrability of consciousness,

{IV.16}

Invisibility of mind, the fluctuations And so forth of those consciousnesses; In addition to those, knowing Those in the aspect of thusness;

{IV.17}

The Subduer, having realized thusness, Teaches it to others. These Comprise the knowledge characteristics On the occasion of knowledge of all.

IV.14-17, sde dge 7a.6-7b.4:

 विषय प्राप्त के प्राप्त

{IV.18}

Emptiness, signlessness,

Exclusion of wish,

Nonproduction, noncessation, and so forth,

The noumenon as without disturbance,

{IV.19}

As without composition, as without conceptualization, And as without divisions, and characteristics as nonexistent Are asserted as being knowledge characteristics On the occasion of knowledge of paths.

IV.18-19, sde dge 7b.1-7b.2:
{IV.18}

(IV.18)

(IV.18)

(IV.18)

(IV.18)

(IV.18)

(IV.19)

{IV.20}

In dependence upon one's own practice Knowing dwelling, respecting, Taking as guru, honoring, Worshipping, without activities, {IV.21}

Engagement in all;

Teaching nonperception,

The world in the aspect of emptiness,

To be expressed, to be known, to be directly seen,

{IV.22}

To be taught as inconceivable, as just quiescent, Negation of the world, and of discrimination— These are described as knowledge characteristics For the mode of an exalted-knower-of-all-aspects.

{IV.23}

It is explained that the sixteen periods— Having as objects of activity the truths Elevated by way of features such as inconceivability and so forth— Are differentiating characteristics.

IV.23, sde dge 7b.4-7b.5: {IV.23} प्रमा के 'तुन केवा मानु 'राम ग्रीमा । विन् 'बुवामा पने व 'राते 'र्श्वेन 'सुवा क्वा । इन्नि क्वा मानु 'राम क्वा । विन् 'राम क्वा के 'तेन 'राम क्वा ।

{IV.24}

Inconceivability, inequality, Thoroughly beyond comprehension, and enumeration, Containing all the Superiors, known By the wise, knowing the uncommon,

```
{IV.25}
```

Knowing faster, without diminishment or increase,

Achieving, correct achievement,

Observing, endowment with the support,

Entirety, restrainers,

{IV.26}

And non-taste—these called

"Natures of sixteen characteristics"

Are superior to others,

And hence are elevating paths.

IV.24-26, sde dge 7b.5-7b.6:

- 2000 = - 2000 =

{IV.26} र्स्-श्रम्-अम्-प्रमाधिम्-तम्-श्री |पश्च-श्री |पश्च-श्री |पश्च-श्री | वाट.ब्रीय.जभ.यु.बावय.टवा.जमा । विट.ट्.यसवीय.तमाविट.तर.जमा ।

{IV.27}

Help, happiness, protection,

Refuge of humans,

Place of rest, defender,

Island, "leader,"

{IV.28}

Spontaneity, nonmanifestation

Of the fruit by way of the three vehicles,

And lastly the function of support—

These are functional characteristics.

IV.27-28, sde dge 7b.6-7b.7:

 $\frac{1}{4}$ यव्यान्त्रात्त्र्यात्रेवःश्चेतःन्त्रात्रे । व्यित्यायदेवःपावेयाद्यानान्तः। ।

```
राप.२८)
क्षुत्र'ग्रीत्र'ग्रुप'८८': होग्'गात्रुत्र'ग्रीत्रा ।तद्यत्र'तुः अर्देत्र'त्रुत्र'त्रेत्र'होट्'८्ग
हाःत्र'हेत्र'ग्री'यह्ट्'राःहो ।तट्'त्रे'ग्रीट्र'रादे'यह्त्त्र'त्रुत्र'त्रेत्र'त्रेत्र'
```

{IV.29}

Isolation from afflictions, signs, marks, Discordant classes and antidotes; The difficult, definiteness, Intents, nonobservability,

{IV.30}

And stopping conceptions; That which is "observing," Disagreeing, unimpeded, Baseless, without going, without production,

{IV.31}

Not observing thusness— Since the natures of sixteen essences Characterize what are as if the characterized, They are asserted as a fourth characteristic.

IV.29-31, sde dge 7b.7-8a.2:
{IV.29}
वृंत्र-कॅन्ट्र-क्षान्य-द्र-प्रकंत्र-क्षान्य-द्र-पानेत्र-पानेत्र-पाने

36th Topic

6. Concordances with a Portion of Liberation

(৪২'८'ळ'য়ঀৢৢৢৢৢৢৢৢৢ

{IV.32}

Skill in thoroughly achieving
Signless intense giving and so forth
Is asserted—concerning this realization of all aspects—
As concordant with a portion of liberation.

IV.32, sde dge 8a.2-8a.3:

{IV.32}

क्षर्यः स्त्रेन् स्त्रान्तः स्त्रीव त्याः स्वाया । यमः त्यः सः न्यः सम्बन्धः तमः तर्नु । । वसः त्यः स्त्रेन् ।

{IV.33}

Faith observing Buddhas and so forth, Effort having giving and so forth as its objects of activity, Mindfulness of the excellent attitude, Nonconceptual meditative stabilization,

{IV.34}

Wisdom knowing phenomena
In all aspects—comprising five aspects.
It is asserted that complete enlightenment
Is realized easily by the sharp but with difficulty by the dull.

IV.33-34, sde dge 8a.3-8a.4:

(IV 33)

क्र्यायात्रप्राचित्रक्ता. क्र्या. क्र्या. क्र्या | क्र्याया. क्र्या. क्र्या. क्र्या. क्र्या. क्र्या. क्र्या. क्रया. क्रय

37th Topic

7. Concordances with a Portion of Definite Discrimination

(ट्यापटीट्रक्यसूत्र)

{IV.35}

The^a objects of observation of the heats
Are praised as being all sentient beings.
They are described as ten aspects
With respect to them—a mind of equality and so forth.

{IV.36}

Those—who by way of oneself turning away From sins and abiding in giving and so forth And express praises and [display] agreement Set others in those—move

{IV.37}

To the peak. Likewise, forbearance is for those Having the life support of oneself and others to know the truths. Supreme mundane qualities is likewise To be known by way of the maturation and so forth of sentient beings.

^a These three stanzas describe the four levels of a concordance with a portion of definite discrimination, that is, a path of preparation.

38th Topic 8. Irreversible Community Members

(द्येर-भ्र-र्स्वापित्र-प्रते प्रची पर्वे व

{IV.38}

Those Bodhisattvas dwelling on the paths Ranging from the limbs of definite discrimination To the paths of seeing and meditation Are here the irreversible group.

IV.38, sde dge 8a.6:

चिट-किय-अभ्रथा-ट्रिय-वीट-ट्रिया-वीय्या ।ट्रि-एट्रिट-भ्रुवा-य-त्य-त्या-वीट-भ्रिया-वीय्या ।ट्रि-एट्रिट-भ्रुवा-य-त्य-त्या-वीया ।

{IV.39}

These characteristics of irreversibility

Dwelling in the limbs of definite discrimination—

Signs such as reversal from forms and so forth—

[Are known] from being expressed in twenty aspects:

{IV.40}

Reversal from forms and so forth, Extinction of doubt and of the eight non-leisures, Oneself dwelling in the virtues And setting others in them,

{IV.41}

Giving and so forth having a basis in others, Non-hesitancy even about the meaning of the profound, Body and so forth of love, not companying With the five aspects of obstructions,

{IV.42}

Destruction of all the dormancies, Mindfulness and introspection, Cleanliness in clothing and so forth, Nonarising of bugs in the body,

{IV.43}

Absence of crookedness, taking up [the qualities of] the purified, Absence of miserliness and so forth,

Proceeding endowed with the noumenon, Seeking hells for the sake of sentient beings,

{IV.44}

Incapable of being led by another, Realizing a devil teaching Another path to be a devil, And behavior pleasing to Buddhas—

{IV.45}

Through those twenty signs
Those dwelling on heat, peak,
Forbearance, and supreme mundane qualities
Are irreversible from complete enlightenment.

IV.39-45, sde dge 8a.6-8b.3: {IV.39} विञ्चिवार्यात्वार्यात्वार्यात्वार्यात्वार्यात्वार्यात्वार्यात्वार्यात्वार्यात्वार्यात्वार्यात्वार्यात्वार्यात्व ट्यायव्वेट्रायवायायाव्यायावी वित्रकार्ज्यायवे अर्धवायावित्र व्यिविष्यं त्यः सूर्वेषा त्ययः रूवि। त्यं रेटः । । इ. क्ष्यः श्रः रेतः वरः । । यर्वा क्षेत्र र्वो याला वावका क्षेत्र । वावका र्वा रे ला वर्षेत्र या र्वा यावर ग्री हेर रुर श्री र स्वामा १८८१ । विष्य स्वामा १८८१ । विषयाः संवायः स्वायः नृतः भ्रीतायः भ्री । इष्यायः सः नृतः संवायः नृतः । यया.ज.थेज.भीय.पहूराबाता.र्ट.। रिय.त.र्ट. यु. धुबा.यधुव.र्ट.।। <u> यूथ.ज.सूर्याय.टा.वाब्ट.ट.टट.। जिब्ब.ज.झुय.वि.¥ष्रथा.धु.एविटः। ।</u> ची.ची.जूट.सुश्रस.चीट्रेस.चं.ची जिये.ट्ट.सुर.झं.शुट.सूर्यास.ट्ट.।। क्र्य. वेट. र्इव. तर. पर्जे. वेट. टटा विषया रुव. ट्व. टे. टेबीज. पक्र्य. टटा । {IV.44} विषयः श्रीयान्यः श्रीतित्तान्तः। विषयः विषयः के त्यरः हूँ व त्यन्ति । यर्टर-इय.च.यर.सूर्वाय.त.रटा विषया.क्य.र्यक्रेय.र्यक्रेय.र्यही। म्बोबाच, धु.सी.पी.पी.बी.बी.बी.बी.सी.पी.सी.चु.सी.चु.सी.चु.सी.च्या.च्या.पी.बी.बी.बी.सी.च्या.च्या.च्या.च्या.च्या.च क्रूया:अक्रूवा:क्रिया:वायया:यायया:या हित्ताय:याय:या:क्र्या:वाय्याय:ह्या ।

{IV.46}

The sixteen moments of forbearance And knowledge in the path of seeing Are to be known as being Bodhisattvas' Characteristics of irreversibility.

{IV.47}

Reversal from forms and so forth, A firm mind, turning away from the Lesser Vehicle, Thorough extinction of the branches Of the concentrations and so forth,

{IV.48}

Lightness of body and mind, Skill in means regarding making use of desire, Clean behavior always, Intensely pure livelihood;

{IV.49}

Individually stopping dwelling In involvement and subsequent involvement In the aggregates and so forth, interruptions, Collections, engaging in the battle,

{IV.50}

Miserliness, and so forth; The unobservability of merely a particle of doctrine, Abiding in the three grounds [Due to] certainty about one's own ground

{IV.51}

Giving up life for the sake of the doctrine—
Such sixteen moments
Are signs of irreversibility
Of dwelling on the path of seeing of the intelligent.

IV.46-51, sde dge 8b.3-8b.6: {IV.46} अर्बेट, त्यं, त्यं क्ष्यं, त्यं क्षयं, त्यं क्ष्यं, त्यं क

{IV.52}

Paths of meditation are more profound—

Profundities such as emptiness and so forth.

Those profundities are indeed released

From the extremes of superimposition and deprecation.

IV.52, sde dge 8b.7: {IV.52} पर्झेंअ'प्रते'लक'वे':चप'पः श्ले| विप'र्के' श्लेंप्-'प'वेंप्-'प'र्केप्वा | चप'प'प्-े'वे':श्लें'प्रप्-प्-'। श्लिम्'प्रप्ते'अघर'लक'र्मेल'प'वेंप्-|

{IV.53}

Again and again contemplating

And comprehending and definitely realizing

[Those seen] on the limbs of definite discrimination, the path of seeing, And the path of meditation itself is the path of meditation.

^a snar thang (10a.2), sde dge (9a.1), Peking (10b.1), co ne (9a.1), and Haribhadra's Clear Meaning (117a.4) read rtog while Āryavimuktisena's commentary (154a.5) reads rtogs. The corresponding Sanskrit stanza is:

cintātulananidhyānābhīkṣṇaṃ bhāvanāpathaḥ |

{IV.54}

Since that is continuous,

It is asserted as nine aspects through aspects

By way of divisions—small-small and so forth—

In the small, medium, and great.

IV.54, *sde dge* 9a.1:

क्ट..टेपु.क्ट..सूबोबा.टेडी.च.लुबो | क्टि..टेट.पट्टीट..टेट.कुबे.सू.क्षा | टु.बु.क्वैंब.क्रवोबा.लुबे.तपु.ह्वेंस | क्टि..टेट.पट्टीट..टेट.कुबे.सू.क्षा |

{IV.55}

The teachings of countlessness

And so forth do not stand up ultimately.

Conventionally the Subduer asserts

Those causally concordant with empathy.

IV.55, sde dge 9a.1-9a.2:

चार्या. अर्थ. ता. सूर्याया. या क्षेत्र. ता. क्षेत्रया। । रिया. ताप्त. त्र्य. ता. त्र्यं प्राया। । रिया. प्राया । रिया. प्राय गुर्वास्तानु के सुवायान्त्रे पदी । कु यस्त्रान्ति । त्यास्ताना प्राप्ति ।

{IV.56}

Diminishment and increase are unsuitable

In inexpressible actualities.

What do a path called "meditation"

Diminish, and what does it attain!

IV.56, *sde dge* 9a.2:

{IV.57}

Just like enlightenment,

nirvedhāngeşu dṛnmārge bhāvanāmārga eva ca || IV.53 ||

See Stcherbatsky and Obermiller, Abhisamayālamkāra, 25. Considering the meaning of the corresponding Sanskrit term *nidhyāna* (intuition, sight, and so forth), *nges rtogs*, whose meaning is "definitely realize," seems the more accurate Tibetan translation, and indeed Ngag-wang-pal-dan uses it in his commentary, but rtog and rtogs are often used interchangeably.

This achieves the desired aim.

It is asserted that enlightenment has the character Of thusness; this also has that character.

{IV.58}

Enlightenment is not reasonable through the former Minds, and also is not through the later.

Through the principle of the example of the butter-flame
The eight aspects of the profound noumenon [should be known].

```
IV.58, sde dge 9a.3:
११४.58}
बेजबा वे 'ऋ' बबा 'चुट' कुच' चर्रा | रेग्नाबं 'बेव' 'खे' 'बबा गुट' बाधी |
बर' बेदे' ट्ये' धे 'कुंब' ग्रीबा 'बी | चर' बेदे 'केंब' 'वेट' 'कुव' या प्याप्ती |
```

{IV.59}

Profundity with regard to generation, Cessation, thusness, the object known, Knowing, deeds, nonduality,

And skill in means.

IV.59, sde dge 9a.3-9a.4: {IV.59} अ]'च'न्-'वे' त्याया'च'न्-'। |ने'चेबेब'वेन'न्-'वेष'चु'न्-'।। वैष'न्-'बुँन्'न्-'यावेष'केन्-'।। |व्यक'कायक'च'व्यचन'च'वेन्।।

39th Topic

9. Trainings in the Equality of Mundane Existence and Peace

(श्रेट्रावेष्ठ्रवाक्रिट्राग्रेष्ट्रिट्राचर)

{IV.60}

Because phenomena are like dreams, Mundane existence and peace are not conceptualized.

IV.60ab, sde dge 9a.4: {IV.60} ক্রমানুসমান্ত্র'অমারেন্ড্রান্ট্রান্ড্রান্ড্রান্ড্রান্ড্রান্ড্রান্ড্রান্ড্রান্ড্রান্ড্রান্ড্রান

The answers to objections—that there would be No karma and so forth—are exhausted as explained.

IV.60cd, sde dge 9a.4: ଧ୍ୟାର୍ଷ୍ଟ'ନାଂର୍ଷ୍ଦ୍ରଷ୍ଟ'ମ୍ବ୍ୟୁକ୍'ମ୍ବ୍'ଧ୍ୟ'ଆଧା ବ୍ୟକ୍'ବି'ଲି'କ୍ଲ୍'ଦ୍ୟକ୍'ଧ୍ୟ'ଞ୍ଜା

40th Topic 10. Trainings in a Pure Land

(ब्रेट.र्वा.ब्र्रेंस.य.)

{IV.61}

They purify Buddha lands
By achieving the purification of the impurities
Of the world of the environment
Like of the world of the sentient being.

IV.61, sde dge 9a.4-9a.5:

{IV.61}

ट्र.ज.ट्यं.त्र झैटा.त.लुया | बट्य.क्यं.ख्ट.कु.ट्यं.त.कुटी | शुत्रया.क्य.पह्या.स्रेय.ट्र.ट्यंख्य.टी | ह्रूट्र.ग्री.पह्या.स्रेय.थ.ट्या.ता

41th Topic 11. Trainings in Skill in Means

(ঘ্রবর্ষাঝার্কার্ক্সুমারা)

{IV.62}

This training having objects
Has ten aspects of skill in means:
Passed beyond the enemies,
Nonabiding, according with the power,

{IV.63}

Unshared character, Unattached, unobservable, Having extinguished signs, and wish-paths, The signs of it, and immeasurable.

IV.62-63, sde dge 9a.5-9a.6: {IV.62} (IV.62) (IV.62) (IV.62) (IV.62) (IV.63) (IV.63)

The fourth chapter from the Versified Treatise of Quintessential Instructions on the Perfection of Wisdom, Ornament for the Clear Realizations is completed.

चेष्-र्या ग्री-त्र्या मुन्न्य ग्री क्षेष्य त्रिया मुन्य प्रम्य प

Chapter V. Peak Trainings

42nd Topic 1. Heat Peak Trainings

(इॅट्र-इ.स्.र्

{V.1}

Even in dreams viewing all phenomena As like dreams and so forth Are asserted as the twelve aspects Of signs of training having gone to the peak.

V.1, sde dge 9a.7:

कु.ज्ञरात्रीय तराष्ट्रीय तप्राप्तीयी। श्रि.जञ्जाक्षे त्यराक्षीयार्था। श्रु.ज्ञाय तत्राष्ट्राष्ट्रयार्थेयायीयी। श्रि.जञ्जाक्षे त्यराक्षे त्यराक्षे त्यराक्षे

43rd Topic 2. Peak Peak Trainings

(इ.ध्रुप्.इ.ध्रूर.)

{V.2}

Using as an example virtues in many aspects Such as worshipping Buddhas Equal to the number of beings of Jambudvīpa, [Sūtra speaks of] the entities of sixteen increases.

V.2, sde dge 9a.7-9b.1:

{V.2}

क्षायर्रिः म्चीरावी भ्रीः त्रेंद्री । यर्षा मुष्यायसेया पर्छः हुवा पर्वाया । विकायस्य पर्वायाः ।

44th Topic 3. Forbearance Peak Trainings

(पर्झिन्'पर्वः हे'र्श्चेरः)

{V.3}

 $[S\bar{u}tra]$ says (1) "The unsurpassed Thorough fulfillment of the three exalted knowers of all And (2) not letting go of the welfare Of sentient beings are firm."

V.3, sde dge 9b.1:

गुर्व-अद्वित्-तेन्-पासुस्र-क्र्य-स्यस्पन्ती |पॅन्स-स्-स्-स्नास-प-स्-सेन्। | स्रोयस-स्व-देन-प्राप्त-स-स्यस-मी |प्रम्य-प-सेस-से-स्न-प-सेन्। |

45th Topic

4. Supreme Mundane Qualities Peak Trainings

(क्र्यायक्र्यात्मा झे.झूरा)

{V.4}

Meditative stabilization is thoroughly proclaimed By way of manifold merit, using As examples a four-continent, A thousand, a million, and a billion.

V.4, sde dge 9b.1-9b.2:

चक्र्य-विषयः स्टाः क्ष्रिंदः निवाः नृतः । क्ष्रिंदः यित्रेषः यात्रुषः निवाः निवः निवः । विष्यः यात्रिषः निवाः निवः । विष्यः यात्रिषः निवाः निवः । विष्यः यात्रिषः निवाः निवः । विष्यः यात्रिष्यः निवाः निवः । विष्यः यात्रिष्यः । विष्यः यात्रिष्यः । विष्यः यात्रिष्यः । विष्यः यात्रिष्यः । विष्यः । विषयः । विषयः । विषयः । विषयः । विषयः । विष्यः । विषयः । वि

46th Topic 5. Path-of-Seeing Peak Trainings

(अर्वेट लग हे क्रूंर)

{V.5}

Individually, those [two] conceptualizations of apprehended objects— Engagements and disengagements— Themselves ninefold entities, are to be known As entities [apprehending their] objects not as they are.

{V.6}

By way of the divisions of common beings and superiors, Sentient beings (1) as substantially existent and (2) as imputedly existent Are asserted as the two conceptualizations of apprehending-subjects. Those individually exist as ninefold entities.

 $\{V.7\}$

If the objects apprehended do not exist that way, Of what are those asserted as apprehenders? Those are marked with the emptiness Of an entity of apprehension in that way.

V.5-7, sde dge 9b.2-10a.4:
{V.5}

(V.5)

(V.5)

(Equivariance of : [and : [and

{V.8}

It is asserted that these conceptualizations having as their basis The class of objects of engagement exist in nine aspects [observing]:

- (1) Nature, (2) lineage,
- (3) Thorough achievement of the path,

{V.9}

(4) Unmistaken objects of observation of knowledge,

(5) Discordant class, (6) antidotes,

(7) Realization by themselves, (8) acting,

(9) And their actions and the fruits of acting.

V.8-9, sde dge 9b.3-9b.4:

तह्या पति र्स्या मार्ग हेव च्वर श्री | इंगर दें व दें

{V.10}

These entities of nine conceptualizations

Of these called (1) low realization

Due to falling to mundane existence or [solitary] peace,

(2) Lack of restrainers,

{V.11}

- (3) Incompleteness of the aspects of the path,
- (4) Proceeding under others' conditions,
- (5) Turning away from the intents,
- (6) Trifling, (7) various,

{V.12}

- (8) Obscured about abiding and entering,
- (9) And going afterward

Have as their basis the class of disengagements,

Arising in the minds of Hearers and so forth.

V.10-12, sde dge 9b.4-9b.6:

ह्येत् 'त्र' ते त्या क्षेत्र' प्राप्ता । क्षिया क्षेत्र प्राप्ता क्षेत्र प्राप्ता क्षेत्र प्राप्ता क्षेत्र । क्षिया क्षेत्र प्राप्ता क्षेत्र । क्षिया क्षेत्र । क्षेत्र विद्या क्षेत्र विद्या क्षेत्र विद्या क्षेत्र विद्या क्षेत्र । क्षेत्र विद्या क्षेत्र विद्या क्षेत्र विद्या क्षेत्र । क्षेत्र विद्या कष्ट विद्या क्षेत्र विद्या क्षेत्र विद्या क्षेत्र । क्षेत्र विद्या कष्ट विद्या क्षेत्र विद्या कष्ट विद्या क्षेत्र विद्या विद्या क्षेत्र विद्या विद्या

ु.क्.य.र्ट.क्री.क्र्याय.कुरी |वाषय.रट.प्टियो.ल.क्र्र्रट्यात.क्र्याय.रट.। । वाषय.त्री.मुष.त्रीय.पर्यो.य.रटा. ।क्र्र्र.टी.वा.य.ज्या.त.रटा.।

{V.13}

- (1) Assuming and discarding,
- (2) Taking to mind, (3) closely

Related with the three realms

(4) Abiding, (5) manifestly adhering,

{V.14}

- (6) The actualities of phenomena as imputations,
- (7) Attached, (8) the antidotes,
- (9) And degenerated from proceeding as wished Are to be known as the first of apprehensions.

V.13-14, sde dge 9b.6-9b.7:

{V.13}

पहिंत्रं पान्दाने त्वर्ते राज्यान्दा । वित्र वा स्वर्णान्दा विव्यव्यान्ता । व

केंब्र'ग्री'न्ट्ब्र'यं'चक्रवाब्र'य'न्ट्'। |क्रवाब्र'य'न्ट्'वे'वावेब्र'यं'न्ट्'। | हे'क्षर'पर्ट्न'चवेब्र'पर्ये'व्रब्रथ'व्य। |प्रह्वि'य'न्ट्'यॅर'वेब्र'यर्राड्य। |

{V.15}

- (1) Not going forth in accordance with the intents,
- (2) Definitely holding paths to be non-paths,
- (3) Production as well as cessation,
- (4) Actualities endowed and non-endowed,

{V.16}

- (5) Dwelling, (6) destroying the lineage,
- (7) No seeking, (8) no cause,
- (9) And observing opposition

 $\label{lem:conceptualizations} Are the other conceptualizations of apprehending-subjects.$

V.15-16, sde dge 9b.7-10a.1:

{V.15}

प्यावा.र्यट.यञ्जा.तप्तुं.भुं.य.र्यट.। ।र्यट्या.त्रां.स्व.र्यट.श्र.स्व.र्यट.। । कुर्य.युर्वेय.ट्या.त्रम.श्रा.पश्चिट.र्यट.। ।त्यम्यात्रा.यात्रम.श्रुव.ट्या.पहूर्व.र्यट.। । १८.१६) योवयान्द्रान्त्रयायान्त्रे तहेवानानान्द्रा |द्वान्तान्त्रयानेत्रान्तान्त्रयानेत्रान्तान्त्रयान्त्रयान्त्रयान्त्र भूत्रान्त्रयान्त्रयान्त्रयान्त्रयान्त्रयान्त्रयान्त्रयान्त्रयान्त्रयान्त्रयान्त्रयान्त्रयान्त्रयान्त्रयान्त्रय

{V.17}

Teaching [in order to set] others in enlightenment, Conferring what is a cause of it,

And cause of uninteruptedness

Having the characteristic of much merit.

V.17, *sde dge* 10a.1-10a.2:

 $\{V.17\}$

दे. ह्या.च.च.वर . क्रंच.तप्त. की । तस्त्र. चेश्च. चु. सूट्य. व्यक्त. व्यक्त. व्यक्त. व्यक्त. व्यक्त. व्यक्त. व इंट. क्ष्य. ज. व्यव्य . क्रंच. तप्त. वि. व्यक्त. व्यक्त. व्यक्त. व्यक्त. व्यक्त. व्यक्त. व्यक्त. व्यक्त. व्यक्

{V.18}

The pristine wisdoms of extinction of the defilements

And of nonproduction are called enlightenment.

Because extinguishment does not exist and production does not exist, The two are to be known respectively.

V.18, sde dge 10a.2:

चट्र.श्रुट्र.श्रु.श्रुट्र.ही.र्ट्रा | मूर्यःस्थरायबुवर्ट्यःस्थरास्ट्रा | इ.भ्राचट्रट्र.श्रु.श्रुर्ये, पूर्वे | म्य्राचेट्र.क्ष्यःस्थरास्ट्रा |

{V.19}

In a nature without cessation What type of conceptualization Is extinguished by the path called "seeing"?! What aspect of nonproduction is attained?!

{V.20}

Whereas the others on the one hand [assert] phenomena as existent, I reckon the statement by the Teacher on the other hand That the obstructions to objects of knowledge Are extinguished to be amazing.

V.19-20, sde dge 10a.2-10a.3: {v.19} तर्वेषा'पा'सेट्'पति'रूट्'पतिव'त्य| सर्वेट्'त्वेष'चु'पति'त्यस'ग्रीष'त्वे। | इस'पर'र्हेषा'र्रेषाक्ष'ठे'वेषा'वट्| स्निप्तिक्ष'प्रोक्ष'प्रेट्'वेषा'तर्वेष। | 지원 (χ_{50}) (

{V.21}

These have nothing to be removed at all.

There is nothing in the least to be posited.

Reality is to be viewed correctly.

Upon seeing reality, one becomes released.

V.21, *sde dge* 10a.3-10a.4:

लट.ट्वा.धुट.ज.लट.ट्वा.क्षे |लट.ट्वा.अब्ट.व्यथ.क्यारम्यांजा | पट्र.ज.च्यज.च्.कु.लट.अट्री |व्यव्या.त्र.च्चा.ब्रह्ट.चट.अट्री |

{V.22}

Those that are contained within

The forbearances of simultaneous period—

That are mutually contained in giving and so forth individually—Are here the path of seeing.

{V.23}

Having entered into absorption In the lion's sport meditative stabilization, Then they investigate the forward process And reverse process of dependent-arising.

V.22-23, sde dge 10a.4-10a.5:

{V.22}

श्रीव 'प'त' 'ब्र्या'या हुवा'पा दे 'प्यां प्रमाण प्रम प्रमाण प्रम

सेव.कृट.पड़ाज.पडींट.जीबाब.बांडीय.टट.। जिबाब.बु.चांडूंबब.ज.सूंबा.तर.डीटी। ट्रे.बंब.जुट.बो.क्बा.पडींटब.तपुं। हिट.ट्र.पहूब.ज.धूंबब.ज.धूंबब.चवांडी १४.७१

47th Topic 6. Path-of-Meditation Peak Trainings

(श्रॅ्ञ्यालया हे र्ह्यूरा)

{V.24}

Having gone and come in the nine meditative absorptions Including cessation in the two aspects,

A consciousness included in the Desire [Realm] not in meditative equipoise

Is taken as the boundary,

{V.25}

Whereupon one enters in absorption in the manner of leapover, Leaping over one, two, three, four,

Five, six, seven, and eight

Going variously until entering into absorption in cessation.

V.24-25, sde dge 10a.5-10a.6:

{V.24}

त्वूच्.र्ट्रत्यः वार्ट्र्वाबारायः क्षेत्रवार्यः चेवा विषयः वाष्ट्रवाः वाष्ट्रवाः वाष्ट्रवाः वाष्ट्रवाः वाष्ट्रव त्यूच्.र्ट्रायः वार्ट्र्वावार्यः क्षेत्रवार्यः चेवा विषयः वाष्ट्रवाः वाष्ट्रवाः वाष्ट्रवाः वाष्ट्रवाः वाष्ट्रव

ફ્રેંટ.મુંબ.ટે.યું.ય્રુંજાજા.હદેવો.તી વિશ્વા.ટેંટ.વોયુંજા.વીજીજા.તવું.ટેંટ.રેં.ો ह्वा न्द्र न्द्र न्द्र न्द्र न्य न्य । त्येंवा प्रते न्द्र न्य वर्षा ।

{V.26}

(1) Brief, (2) extensive, (3) not being

Thoroughly taken care of by a Buddha,

- (4-6) The nonexistence of qualities of the three times,
- (7-9) The three aspects of paths to goodness—

{V.27}

These apprehended objects are one.

[A path of meditation] has these as objects of activity of aspects of training.

V.26-27b, sde dge 10a.6-10a.7:

षर्ट्र-,यर्ज्य, क्रिय, स्टा-,यर्य, क्रिय, ग्री ।यक्षेट, यय, लूर्य, थी, थ, यंबेट, रेट.। ।

The second are asserted as being Minds and mental factors, operative object-possessors.

{V.28}

Conceptualizations of (1) the mind not generated,

- (2) The essence of enlightenment not taken to mind,
- (3-4) Lesser Vehicles taken to mind
- (5) Complete enlightenment not taken to mind,

{V.29}

- (6) Meditation, (7) no meditation,
- (8) Opposites from those,
- (9) And improper meaning

Are to be known as the path of meditation.

{V.30}

- (1) Objects of activity imputed as sentient beings,
- (2) Imputations of phenomena, (3) the non-empty,
- (4) Attachment, (5) a nature of intensive differentiation,
- (6) Acting on things, (7) the three vehicles

{V.31}

- (8) Impure donation,
- (9) Disturbed behavior

Are proclaimed as to be known

As the first apprehensions.

V.30-31, sde dge 10b.2-10b.3:

{V.32}

There are nine other aspects of the discordant class, Related with the path of meditation, Since it overcomes those having as objects The imputation of sentient beings and the causes of those.

V.32, sde dge 10b.3: {V.32} ଶିକ୍ଷୟ ତ୍ୟ 'ସମ୍ମସ୍ୟ'ମ୍ମ' 'ମିନି' କ୍ରୁ' ଆ | ພୁଲ' ତ୍ୟ'ମି' ଭିଷ୍ୟ' ୫ଅ' ମହିଁ କ୍ଷୟ' ସମ୍ପା | କ୍ଲିୟ' ସରି' ଜ୍ୟ' ମ୍ମ' ମସ୍ତ୍ରିୟ' ସଂଧ୍ୟା | ଶି' ଅଣ୍ଡୟ 'ହିଁ ସ୍ଥୟ' ସ୍ଥା ବ୍ୟ' ଅଧ୍ୟ ଅଧିକ ଅଧିକ ଅଧିକ ଅଧିକ ଅଧିକ ଅଧିକ ଅଧିକ

{V.33}

Thorough obscuration about (1-3) the three aspects Of obstructions to the three exalted knowers respectively,

(4) The paths for pacification, (5) thusness And so forth not possessing association,

{V.34}

(6) Inequality, (7) sufferingAnd so forth, (8) the natureOf afflictive emotions, (9) and nondualityAre asserted as the final conceptualizations.

{V.35}

Just as, upon having exhausted contagions

After a long time and letting out the breath, All the wonderful qualities achieving Happiness present in all forms

{V.36}

Are founded in all aspects
In the great being
Decorated with supreme fruits
Like rivers descending into the great ocean.

V.35-36, sde dge 10b.4-10b.5:
{V.35}

WANTALTING TO THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPER

sarvāḥ sarvābhisāreṇa nikāmaphalaśālinam | bhajante tam mahāsattvaṃ mahodadhimivāpagāḥ || V.36 ||

See Stcherbatsky and Obermiller, *Abhisamayālaṃkāra*, 31. Considering the meaning of the corresponding Sanskrit term śālin (furnished with), *spa*, one of the meanings of which is "decorated with," is the preferable Tibetan translation.

^a Haribhadra's *Clear Meaning* (128a.7) reads *spa*. Āryavimuktisena's commentary (180b.4) reads *dpa*'. On the other hand, sde dge (10b.5), Peking (12b.4), dpe bsdur ma (24.9). Unfortunately, it is difficult to recognize the difference between *spa* and *sba* in *co ne* (10b.5). The corresponding Sanskrit stanza is:

48th Topic 7. Uninterrupted Peak Trainings

(पर'क्ट्'बेट्'पिते'हें'ब्रॅूर')

{V.37}

That which is uninterrupted to Buddhahood Having much more merit than, for example, The virtues setting the beings of the billion [world-systems] In the fulfillment of realizations

{V.38}

Of Hearers and Rhinoceros-like Solitary Realizers And in the flawlessness of Bodhisattvas Is the uninterrupted meditative stabilization. That is an exalted-knower-of-all-aspects itself.

V.37-38, sde dge 10b.6-10b.7: {V.37} र्ह्रेट वाबुअ: क्रें नं वृद्ध्य में अन्ता | प्रको उति : ह्रें वाबा पास्त्र : क्रें वाबा प्रमा प्रका क्रें वाबा क्रें वाबा प्रका क्रें वाबा क्रें वा

{V.39}

Their objects of observation are without thingness; Their proprietary is asserted as mindfulness. Their aspect is pacification. Regarding these, Intense proponents object successively.

49th Topic 8. Wrong Achievings to be Avoided

(यथजाची.जूबी.श्रेय.)

{V.40}

- 1. The logical feasibility of objects of observation,
- 2. Distinguishing their entities,
- 3. The pristine wisdom of an exalted-knower-of-all-aspects,
- 4. The ultimate and the obscurational,

{V.41}

- 5. Trainings, 6.-8. the three jewels,
- 9. Skill in means, 10. the clear realizations of a Subduer [Buddha],
- 11. Error, 12. paths,
- 13. Antidotal, 14. and unfavorable classes,

{V.42}

15. Characteristics, 16. meditative cultivation— These wrong conceptions by proponents Concerning an exalted-knower-of-all-aspects Are asserted in sixteen aspects.

The fifth chapter from the Versified Treatise of Quintessential Instructions on the Perfection of Wisdom, Ornament for the Clear Realizations is completed.

৾ঀ৾য়৽৴য়৾ৢ৽ড়৽ঽ৾য়৽ঢ়ৢ৽ৠৢ৾৾৾য়ৢ৽য়য়৾৽য়য়৽ঢ়য়ৢ৽য়৾য়৽

रापूर्। ।। याद्वात्राः भूवायात्राः मैव मो. कूवा. जुउर नियाता जयाः सैवयाः हा.

Chapter VI. Serial Trainings

50th Topic

1. Perfection of Giving

(श्वेव'यदे'यर'धेव'

51st Topic

2. Perfection of Ethics

(র্জুনাট্রিমবান্ট্রীনেম:দ্রীব.)

52nd Topic

3. Perfection of Patience

(ঘর্রু-ঘর্ম-দ্বরু-)

53rd Topic

4. Perfection of Effort

(पर्हेंब्र'व्याषाग्री'सर'धेव्)

54th Topic

5. Perfection of Concentration

(অমমান্দ্র'গ্রী'শ্রমান্ত্রীর')

55th Topic

6. Perfection of Wisdom

(প্রশাসনান্তী'লমান্তীর)

56th Topic

7. Recollection of the Buddha Jewel

(यटवाःमुबादर्गोत्रः अर्क्चेषाः हेवाःशुः द्वादाः)

57th Topic

8. Recollection of the Doctrine Jewel

(कॅरा-८र्ग्व अळॅग हेरा शु-५व पा)

58th Topic

9. Recollection of the Spiritual Community Jewel

(नवो प्रमुब न्त्रॉब अकॅवा हेश सु प्रव पा)

59th Topic

10. Recollection of ethics

(র্জুঝ'ট্রিঅঅ'ট্রঅ'ম্'স্ক্র্'ম্') [illustrating reversal from the unfavorable class]a

60th Topic

61st Topic

12. Recollection of deities [endowed with the eye of pristine wisdom] and gurus (খুল্লেস্ট্ৰ্স্স্ট্ৰ্য্য্য [as judges of whether virtues or nonvirtues are performed]

62nd Topic

{VI.1}

Giving through to wisdom, Recollections of the Buddha and so forth, And phenomena as the nature of thinglessness Are asserted as the serial activity.

VI.1, sde dge 11a.3:

{VI.1}

हुव.त.र्घवा.रच.तर.रचा.रटा विट्या विट्या.क्या.वा.सूचावा.रच.रटा.क्र्या ।

^a The brackets in this and next three topics are drawn from the Se-ra Jay scholar Long-döl Ngag-wang-lo-sang's *Vocabulary Occurring in the Perfection of Wisdom*, 398.4/30b.4ff.

८६४। अर.६.५.५५५ क्रि.५० विषयः मुश्रासाधीयः वर्षा

The sixth chapter from the Versified Treatise of Quintessential Instructions on the Perfection of Wisdom, Ornament for the Clear Realizations is completed.

ॖऀॺॱॸॻॱॻॖऀॱॺॱॸॕॴॹॱय़ऄॱॿॖॖॺॱॻॏॖॱऴॕॴॱऄऄॸॱॾॖॺॱय़ॱॴॺॱॵॻॺॱ ॾऻॖॖॕॖॺॱॸॻॱऄॖॖॱॺॱॸॕॖॴॺॱय़ॶॱॿॖऀॺॱॻॏॖॱऴॣॴॱॶऄॱॱॿॎॺॱय़ॱॴॺॱॵॻॺ ॔

Chapter VII. Momentary Trainings

63rd Topic

1. Nonfruitional Momentary Trainings

(इस्रायमञ्जीवायाः सामान्याः स्वायम्

{VII.1}

Because of bringing together all uncontaminated phenomena Even with every one of giving and so forth, This realization of a subduer Is to be known as single moment.

{VII.2}

Just as when a person moves a paddle On a water wheel from a single point, All simultaneously are moved, So is single moment knowledge.

VII.1-2, sde dge 11a.4-11a.5:
{VII.1}
ध्रीव, त्या, ज्या, ज्

64th Topic 2. Fruitional Momentary Trainings

(क्षायमञ्जीव यदी भूत रहेवा र्ज्जेम)

{VII.3}

When the perfection of wisdom having a nature Of all bright phenomena Is generated on the occasion having nature of fruition, It is single moment pristine wisdom.

VII.3, sde dge 11a.5:

{VII.3}

क्षाञ्चेत्र क्ष्यान्त्रीत् । व्याप्त क्ष्याञ्चेत्र । विष्य क्ष्याञ्चेत्र । विष्य । विष्य । विष्य । विष्य । विषय ।

According to Tsong-kha-pa, *sde dge* the preferable Tibetan translation is:

पट.क्र्.स्य.श्रैब.क्र्य.क्रेट.क्री विष.रटा.त.स्य.क्र्य.ट्यर.श्रैष.क्रीय.क्र्य.टी।

65th Topic

3. Characterless Momentary Trainings

(अर्ळत्र नेट्र सेट्र प्रिट्र स्त्र सूट्र हिंग सूट्र

{VII.4}

Abiding regarding all phenomena—the deeds Of giving and so forth—as like dreams, It realizes phenomena
As characterless in a single moment.

VII.4, sde dge 11a.5-11a.6:

{VII.4}

66th Topic 4. Nondual Momentary Trainings

(यविषासुम्बेदायदेग्भूदान्वेयाः भ्रुंदर)

{VII.5}

Just as a dream and what sees it Are not seen in a dualistic manner, The nondual suchness of phenomena Is seen in a single moment.

VII.5, sde dge 11a.6: र्रा.5) इं.जिंश-ट्रे.ट्रे.जूर्स्ट.वुटी विवेश.ग्री.क्वा.ट्रे.ज्रा.जूर्स्ट.क्रे.वि. क्वा.क्वा.व्या.व्या.जूर्स्ट.वि. विवेश.ग्री.क्वा.व्या.व्या.व्या.व्या.ज्ञांट्रे.वि.

The seventh chapter from the Versified Treatise of Quintessential Instructions on the Perfection of Wisdom, Ornament for the Clear Realizations is completed.

Chapter VIII. Bodies of Attributes

67th Topic 1. Nature Bodies

(རོ་བོ་ནེད་སྐ་)

{VIII.1}

The nature body of a Subduer
Has attained uncontaminated attributes
Has purity in all respects,
And a nature possessing the characteristic [of emptiness].

VIII.1, sde dge 11a.7-11b.1: {VIII.1} श्चरायते 'र्ट्' 'र्वे' नेट्' 'श्चु' दे| | च्या'या अट्'यते 'र्क्क्य'याट 'ट्या | र्चरा शुक्र 'क्क्य'गाव' क्क्य'ट्या'या ।ट्रे'ट्या' रूट' प्रवेब 'अर्ळव 'नेट्' रुवा |

68th Topic

2. Pristine Wisdom Bodies of Attributes

(ল. ব্রুমার্কুমান্সা)

{VIII.2}

- 1) The harmonies with enlightenment, 2) the immeasurables,
- 3) The liberations, 4) the entities
- Of the nine serial absorptions
- 5) The entities of the ten totalities,

{VIII.3}

- 6) The eight aspects by way of thoroughly dividing The faculties of outshining,
- 7) Nonaffliction, 8) exalted knowledge upon wishing,
- 9) Clairvoyances, 10) individual correct knowledges,

{VIII.4}

- 11) Four purities in all aspects,
- 12) Ten powers, 13) ten strengths
- 14) Four fearlessnesses
- 15) Three aspects of nonconcealment,

{VIII.5}

- 16) Three aspects of mindful establishment,
- 17) A nature of not being endowed with forgetfulness,
- 18) Thorough conquest of the predispositions,
- 19) Great compassion for creatures,

{VIII.6}

- 20) The unshared attributes of only a Subduer That are described as eighteen,
- 21) And the exalted-knower-of-all-aspects Are called the body of attributes.

VIII.2-6, sde dge 11b.1-11b.3:

{VIII.2}

क्रुंत्रकारहिवा.र्वं.लु.यर्वा.कुर.रटा ।≅र.तर.चळे.लु.यर्वा.कुर.रटा । इट.ळ्य.क्रुंवाब.क्रवं.क्र्र.क्रर.रटा ।₹ष्य.तर.घर.रटा.थघर.ग्रीय.बुी ।

मुलागुर्यायोत्र्यं प्रातः क्षेषु अळेट् त्वी | रच.मु.ट्डे.चलाक्या प्रमुट्।ट्टा |

क्ष्यत्त्वश्यः व्यत्याष्ट्रियः क्ष्यं विक्तः त्यक्षितः त्याव्या । वित्तः त्यां वित्रः वित्यः वित्य

{VIII.7}

The Hearers' nonafflictive viewing

Is just the thorough abandonment of a human's afflictive emotion; The severance of the continuum of their afflictive emotions In towns and so forth is the nonafflictiveness of Conquerors.

{VIII.8}

A Buddha's exalted knowledge upon wishing Is asserted as (1) spontaneously established,

- (2) having abandoned attachment, (3) being unobstructed,
- (4) always abiding, and (5) answering all questions.

VIII.7-8, sde dge 11b.4-11b.5:

र्ताा १८ विष्या स्वाया स्व स्वाया स्वाय

. ब्राचित्राः क्षेत्रः क्षेत्रः त्रवाः वावव्यः नृतः । वि. चः गावः त्यवः त्यने वयः यत्रः चित्रः। । ब्राच्यः क्षेत्रः क्षेत्रं व्यव्यः व्यक्षितः चीत्रः चीत्रः चीतः व्यव्यवः स्वत्यः वितः ।

{VIII.9}

The cause having thoroughly ripened,

They manifest that [body],

The deed for that specific benefit,

To a specific one at a specific [place] at a specific time.

{VIII.10}

Just as even though a monarch of gods sends down rain,

Nothing grows from unfit seeds, So although Buddhas have arisen, Those without the lot do not experience the goodness.

VIII.9-10, sde dge 11b.5-11b.6:
{VIII.9}

\$\text{\$\

{VIII.11}

Because exalted activities thus are vast, Buddhas are called pervasive. Because those are not consumed, They are also called "permanent."

69th Topic 3. Complete Enjoyment Bodies

(MEN.H.)

{VIII.12}

This having an essence Of thirty-two marks and eighty beauties Is asserted as a Subduer's complete enjoyment body Because of thoroughly enjoying the Great Vehicle.

VIII.12, sde dge 11b.7:

{VIII.12}

मृबी.कुर्य.खे.त्यर.जूट्या.भ्रूट्य.भ्रुट्री विय.तपु.जूट्या.भ्रूट्य.भ्रूट्याय.भ्रीर.तपुटी । ब्रक्ष्य.बु.बीबा.क्रि.झ.बोधुबा.टेट.। ।टिन.चिटे.तक्वेट.क्ष्यु.तट्वा.खेट.पट्टी ।

{VIII.13}

- 1) Hands and feet marked by wheels, 2) tortoise-feet, a
- 3) Fingers and toes joined by webs [of light],
- 4) Soft and youthfully tender hands as well as feet,
- 5) Seven body areas prominent, b

{VIII.14}

- 6) Long fingers and toes, 7) broad heels, 8) large straight body,
- 9) Inconspicuous ankles, 10) body hairs standing upwards,
- 11) Calves like an antelope's, 12) long and beautiful arms,
- 13) Secret organ of the genitals retracting inside, c

{VIII.15}

14) Gold-colored skin, 15) smooth skin,

- 16) Body hairs each growing nicely to the right,
- 17) Face adorned with a hair treasury, d 18) lion-like upper body,
- 19) Round shoulders, 20) broadness between the shoulder blades,

^a In Nāgārjuna's *Precious Garland* (178d) this is identified as "feet that are very level."

Your hands, feet, shoulder blades,

And the nape of your neck will broaden,

So your body will be large and those seven areas broad.

b Nāgārjuna's *Precious Garland* (180def):

 $^{^{\}rm c}$ As Gyal-tshab's commentary on Nāgārjuna's Precious~Garland~(185.5) explains, like an elephant or a horse.

d A spiraling hair between the eyebrows (Nāgārjuna's *Precious Garland*, stanza 187d).

{VIII.16}

- 21) Unpleasant tastes perceived for this one as supreme of tastes,
- 22) Body symmetrical like a fig tree,
- 23) Prominent crown protrusion, 24) long and beautiful tongue,
- 25) Brahmā melodiousness, 26) cheeks like a lion,

{VIII.17}

- 27) Very white teeth 28) equal in size, 29) well arranged,
- 30) And fully forty in number,
- 31) Dark blue sapphire eyes, and 32) eyelashes like those of a supreme cow—

These are the thirty-two marks.

```
VIII.13-17, sde dge 11b.7-12a.3:
 {VIII.13}
त्तिवी.र्जियका.प्राप्त्र.ज्यूपु.शक्ष्य.र्टट.प्रका.ज्ञिका.र्वयक्षा विवी.र्टट.र्जियका.सूर.टे.यका.
. सिवा. ते. वित्या. पञ्या तह्या. विद्या विदेश क्षेत्र विद्या सिवा है। विद्या सिवा विद्या सिवा है।
y_1 + y_2 + y_3 + y_4 + y_5 + y_6 
चुव रा.षा.व.ता.पट..तिवा.रूट.याह्या ।यर्ट्यया.ग्री.म.ट.मी.वा.पी.वी.ता.पी.
              মার্ক্রিया ।
त्वीयार्गावीयुरायर्द्रवारावायाराज्ञयारार्ट्या श्चि.यु.रु.रु.ययावाययाय्वीया
              は一切。
वियायहूर्यः र्वियार्यम्बेयः मूर्सेर्यायुर्या । यद्री । यद्री यी प्रतियायि स्वर्षा ह्विया स्वया
              गूट.भेबा।
त्दीःवःर्रः क्रे:बिकायःर्रः व्यक्तवाञ्चरः। श्लिःवे:वुःर्ये:इःक्षरः खेटःवारा।
वर्षिवाः पूरः रिवरः र्जवः र्ज्ञिवायः रुटः यह्यारा रिटः। व्रिट्यः रिग्रिट्यः रिग्रियः योयः राजेटः
              योद्धरद्भात्रम् प्रमा
```

{VIII.18}

These marks are thoroughly achieved
Through intensively completing
The particular causes achieving
The marks for this [complete enjoyment body]—

{VIII.19}

Escorting gurus and so forth, Firmness of vows that have been assumed, Reliantly cultivating gathering [of students] Giving fine articles, freeing those bound

{VIII.20}

To be killed, spreading to others
Virtues taken up and so forth—
Those having the character of causes achieving them
In accordance with how they occur in the sūtras.

tulyāḥ pramāṇe 'viralāś ca dantā anyūnasaṃkhyādaśikāś catasraḥ nīlekṣaṇo govṛṣapakṣmanetro | dvātriṃśad etāni hi lakṣaṇāni ||VIII.17||

See Stcherbatsky and Obermiller, *Abhisamayālaṃkāra*, 36. Considering the meaning of the corresponding Sanskrit term *pramāṇe* ("in size"), *tshad* is the correct Tibetan reading. Āryavimuktisena's commentary (200b.1) reads *tshems*.

^a Correcting *tshed* in the *sde dge* (12a.3), *co ne* (13a.3), and *dpe bsdur ma* (27.13) to *tshad* in accordance with *snar thang* (13a.1), Peking (14b.5), and Haribhadra's *Clear Meaning* (134b.6). The corresponding Sanskrit stanza is:

{VIII.21}

A Subduer has 1) nails copper-colored,

- 2) Oily-toned, and 3) prominent,
- 4) Fingers round, 5) broad, and 6) tapering,
- 7) Veins not manifest and 8) without knots,

{VIII.22}

- 9) Ankles not protruding, 10) legs even,
- 11) Proceeding in the manner of a lion, 12) of an elephant,
- 13) Of a swan, 14) and of a supreme bull,
- 15) Proceeding turning to the right, 16) beautifully, 17) and straight,

{VIII.23}

- 18) Body elegant, 19) as if wiped, 20) well-proportioned,
- 21) Clean, 22) smooth, 23) and pure,
- 24) Signs fully complete,
- 25) Limbs of the body broad and excellent,

{VIII.24}

- 26) Steps equal, 27) two eyes pure,
- 28) Just having youthful flesh,
- 29) Body not slouching but 30) expansive,
- 31) Body very taut,

{VIII.25}

- 32) Limbs very distinct,
- 33) Unobstructed clear vision,
- 34) Waist round, 35) appropriately sized, 36) not stretched out,
- 37) But flat, 38) navel deep and

{VIII.26}

- 39) Curling to the right,
- 40) Beautiful when viewed in all ways,
- 41) All behavior clean,
- 42) Body without moles and black spots,

{VIII.27}

- 43) Hands smooth like cotton,
- 44) Lines on the hands lustrous, 45) deep, and 46) long,

- 47) Mouth not too wide,
- 48) Lips red like the bimba [fruit],^a

{VIII.28}

- 49) Tongue flexible, 50) slender,
- 51) And red, 52) sound of a dragon, b
- 53) Speech supple and smooth, 54) eye-teeth round,
- 55) Sharp, 56) white, 57) even,

{VIII.29}

- 58) And tapered, 59) nose prominent,
- 60) And supremely pure,
- 61) Eyes wide, 62) eyelashes thick,
- 63) [Eyes] like lotus petals,

{VIII.30}

- 64) Eyebrows long, 65) soft,
- 66) Glossy, 67) with even hairs,
- 68) Arms long and broad, 69) ears equal
- 70) And devoid of impairment,

{VIII.31}

- 71) Forehead beautifully defined,
- 72) Large, 73) head broad,
- 74) Head hair black like a bee,
- 75) Thick, 76) smooth, 77) not tangled,

{VIII.32}

78) Not bristly, 79) and with fragrance

Captivating the minds of beings,

80) Adorned with glorious curls,^c

Lucky [signs], curling swastikas—

Those are asserted as a Buddha's excellent beauties.^d

VIII.21-32, sde dge 12a.6-12b.6:

{VIII.21}

वियाराषुः मुष्यः म्राम्याः अर्द्रवाः दृषः । । अर्द्रवाः श्रुष्यः अर्घः दृषः र स्वारं ।

^a Momordica Monadelpha.

b That is, thunderous.

^c dpal gyi be'u, śrīvatsa. This term is often translated as "endless knot," but the connotation of "knot" is not present in either the Sanskrit or the Tibetan though present in the Chinese.

d This stanza has an extra line.

```
ૹ૾ૢૢૼૹ੶ૹૄ૾ૢૹ૽૱૽૽ૢૺૹૡૻઌઌ૽ૻઌ૽૽૾ૢૹ૽ૹૣૢૻ૱ઌૣ૽ૼ૱ઌ૽૱ૹ૾ૺૺૺૺૺૺૺૺઌ૽ૹૢૺૺૺૺૺૺૺૺૺૺ
र्लेट.ये.अं.अर्ट्रेब.वेटका.अवेश.टेट.। बिट.वी.श्चट.क्रुब.वी.टट.बी
<sup>[5]</sup>.अष्ट्र्या.क्षेत्रया.योज्ञेयाया.योज्ञयाया.ट्रा । अष्ट्र्यायाचेत्राया.ट्राट्राट्रायाया.
          यया.क्याया ।
  {VIII.23}
ૄ૽ૢ૽૾૾ૢૼૠ૽૽ૺૺૹઌૡૼ૾ઌૢૹઌઌઌૣઌૣૹૢૹૢઌઌૣઌ૽૽ઌૣઌ૽ઌૡૹઌૺૺઌ૽ઌઌૢઌ૽ૺૺૺૺૺૺૺૺૺૺૺૺૺૺૺૺૺૺ
अक्ष्य . यु. लूट्य. शे. हूंचीय. त. टेट. । भि. लु. प्रि. जवी. लट्य. ग्रेट. टाउट. । ।
ત્ર્યુત્ર, ફ્રુંચ્ચ.ત. ટેટ. ક્રૈકે. તાધુત્ર, ટ્રી Iટના ટેટ. તાર્લૂચ. સે. હ્વ. છેટ. ટેટ. I
શ્રું.લેજા.ઝુટ.૮૮.ૹેજા.ત.૮૮.૫ ફિવ.પે.ગ્રુજ્ય.તૃષ્ટ્ર.શ્રું.છેટ.૮૮.૫
लय.जवा.चुय.भें.क्ष.अ.उच्चेश.८८.। विज्ञवीबारात.भ्रीत.ब्रुट.प्वा.त.८८.। ।
{VIII.26}
चय.र्टट.वोलय.ब्रुवोय.पव्विज.यं.र्टट.। शिव.ययं.यक्षे.यं.क्षेवो.स.र्टटा। ।
ग्रेय.ब्र्रिट्-वोब्ह्ट.ट्ट-भ्रि.ज.ब्री |श्चे.च.वोषवो.चवो.क्रट्ट.त.ट्ट.। ।
लिया में सेट निया क्षेत्र प्रह्म प्रहम्म प्रहम प
ख्यावीरङ्ख्याक्षात्रेरान्ता। विक्षावीर्वेश्वः विक्षात्रे
<u> हैंबोया या के बेरा ता तर हैं वा ता प्राप्त की स्थार प्राप्त की स्थार प्राप्त की स्थार प्राप्त की स्थार की स</u>्थार
यशिर.अधुय.पह्य.र्टर.अकु.य.ध्रिम्। |\xi्रिर.र्ट.र्गेर.र्टर.अधेय.र.र्टर.। ।
व्रेत्र'ग्रेस'स्र-द्र-प्रद्रस'यार्च्र'द्र-। व्रिक्वा'मु'द्रवा'स'द्रवा'द्र-द्री।
શ्चैव'लट्यंत्र'र्टाह्न'अ'श्चैव| |यर्चेद्रंद्र'तर्ट्य'अ'तर्ट्य'र्टाट्रा ।
```

^a Correcting *bim+pa* in *sde dge* (12b.3), *snar thang* (13a.7), and *dpe bsdur ma* (28.13) to *bim+ba* in accordance with *co ne* (12b.3); Peking (14b.5), Āryavimuktisena's commentary (205a.6), and Haribhadra's *Clear Meaning* (136a.3) similarly misread *bim pa*. The corre-

sponding Sanskrit stanza is:

karau tūlamṛdū snigdhagambhīrāyatalekhatā | nātyāyataṃ vaco bimbhaprati**bimbo**pamauṣṭatā ||VIII.27||

The Sanskrit term bimba agrees with the transliteration in the co ne edition.

70th Topic 4. Emanation Bodies

(Mu.M.)

{VIII.33}

Those bodies simultaneously bringing about Various benefits for transmigrating beings As long as mundane existence lasts Are the Subduer's emanation bodies of uninterrupted continuum.

VIII.33, sde dge 12b.6-12b.7:

श्चियः प्रत्ने प्रस्ति । प्रत्ये । यत्त्र । यत्त्त्र । यत्त्र । यत्त्त्र । यत्त्र । यत्त्र । यत्त्र । यत्त्य । यत्त्र । यत्त्य

Buddha Activities

(মদমা-ক্রমান্ট্রা-দের্র্রান্সমা)

{VIII.34}

Likewise, activities as long as cyclic existence lasts Are asserted to be of uninterrupted continuum.

- 1) The activity of the pacification of transmigrations,
- 2) Setting them in the four aspects of gathering [students],

{VIII.35}

3) The realizations of the thoroughly afflicted And adoptions of the thoroughly pure,

- 4) Properly [achieving] the welfare of sentient beings,
- 5) The six perfections,

{VIII.36}

6) The Buddha path, 7) emptiness

Of inherent existence, 8) extinguishment of dualistic [appearance]

- 9) Terminological, 10) unobservable,
- 11) Thorough ripening of embodied beings,

{VIII.37}

- 12) The paths of Bodhisattvas,
- 13) Reversing manifest conception,
- 14) Having attained enlightenment, 15) the pure land Of buddhafication, 16) definite,

{VIII.38}

- 17) Immeasurable benefits for sentient beings,
- 18) The qualities of relying on Buddhas and so forth
- 19) The branches of enlightenment,
- 20) Nonwasted, 21) seeing the truths,

{VIII.39}

- 22) Abandonment of the errors,
- 23) The mode of baselessness of those,
- 25) Purification, the causal collections,
- 26) Thoroughly not knowing the compounded

{VIII.40}

And uncompounded as different, And 27) setting them in the nonabiding nirvāṇa Are asserted as the twenty-seven aspects Of the activities of the body of attributes.

```
VIII.34-40, sde dge 12b.7-13a.4:
टे'पवित्र'तिर्वर पाहे'श्चेट्'त्रदेति। । ११४१ त्रे कुत्र श्चे'त्रकट्'पर तर्देट्।।
<u> तर्चे, ४ थय, षु. राष्ट्र, जय, २८, थ्री । यज्ञ, ४ थ. राष्ट्र, ज, पर्वाट, रा, ८८, । ।</u>
 {VIII.35}
गुव वय तेंव बेंट्य पठ्य पं भी । इय पर गुट प हेंग्य पा पटा ।
बोअवाञ्च्याद्मवाषार्देवाही प्रविवाधी। दिवाद्मातार्थ्याद्धवादुवादमा।
 {VIII.36}
बर्षाकुषायम् । विष्यानिक विषयम् । विष्यानिक विषयम् ।
{VIII.37}
चिटःक्वारोअषार्पादे त्यायार्पाद्याः विदायाः विदायः विदायाः विदायाः विदायाः विदायाः विदायः विदा
BC.$4.84.42.40.40.94.96.1 | $2.47.64.24.62.64.71.62.1 |
 {VIII.38}
ॱॺ॓ॺॺॱॼढ़ॱॸॕॣढ़ॱढ़॓ॱख़॔॔॔॔ॱऄ॔॔॔ॱॸढ़ॱऻॺॎॸॺॱक़ॗॺॱॸॖ॓ढ़ॱॿ॓ऄ॔ॻऻॺॱऄ॔ढ़ॱॸढ़ॱॸॎऻ।
<u> चिट्-ळ्च'पात्र'लया'लया स्थया त्री |ळ्ट्-'ञ्राःच'ट्ट-पट्ते अर्थेट-ट्टा ।</u>
ધુેત્ર જે ભેંવા તે જ્ઞદ્મારા પ્રદા કિ. વાલે એટ પાય ર્સ્વા પ્રદા તે ક
म् १८८ व्याचा त्रा के स्वापन स्वापन
कॅषाग्रे)भ्रु'णे'सेव ययावी । इयाया के स्पन्त्य र्'यवेता।
```

The eighth chapter from the Versified Treatise of Quintessential Instructions on the Perfection of Wisdom, Ornament for the Clear Realizations is completed.

Considering Sanskrit term sevā means "relying on," both are suitable.

^a *sde dge* (13a.2), *co ne* (13a.2), Peking (15a.6), and *dpe bsdur ma* (29.13) read *rten;* however, Āryavimuktisena's commentary (206a.4), and Haribhadra's *Clear Meaning* (138b.1) read *bsten*. The corresponding Sanskrit stanza is:

aprameye ca sattvārthe buddhasevādike guņe | bodher angeșv anāśe ca karmaṇām satyadarśane || VIII.38 ||

चम्प्राप्ता । ।। स्वाप्तान्त्र विष्यापत्र मुन्यान्त्र स्वाप्तान्त्र स्वाप्तान्त्य स्वाप्तान्त्र स्व {Condensation.1}

Characteristics, trainings in those,

Intensification of those, stages of those,

Finality of those, maturations of those:

These are another condensation into six aspects.

Condensation.1, sde dge 13a.4-13a.5:

$$\{Condensation.1\}$$
 અર્જ્ય 'તુંનું' મેં 'શુંમ'ન' 'તૂન' | $| \hat{A} = \hat{A}$

{Condensation.2}

The objects are another condensation into three aspects—

(1) The three aspects, (2) the causes which are

The natures of the four trainings,

And (3) the effects which are the body of attributes and activities.

Condensation.2, sde dge 13a.5:

{Condensation.2}

क्र्यःश्चे,पत्त्रेयःज्यःपत्त्य्यःयः ये। |ट्र्यःप्रद्यंग्याव्यः हे। स्यापःयाध्या । (युवः क्रियःप्राप्याध्ययः प्राप्तिः । श्चित्रः प्राप्तिः विद्यः ।

The Treatise of Quintessential Instructions on the Perfection of Wisdom, Ornament for the Clear Realizations composed by the Foremost Holy Maitreyanātha is completed.

अर्वेष'र्यस'सह्त्रायास्य मुन्यस्य । अर्वेष'यर हेवास'यरे मुन्य खेस'ग्री । वेस'र्यस्य अह्त्'य'हेंब्र'यर्थ अन्यान हे पर्द्व ग्रायस्य । वेस'र्यस्य अह्त्

Translated and corrected by the Indian pandita Amaragomin and the translator monastic Lo-dan-shay-rab, it has been delineated well.

च्छ्र'वार च्छे'पङ्क्षे'फ्र क्षे'प्रक्षे'स्रेट 'द्य्या क्षेय्य क्षेय हो स्वाप्य क्षेय हो स्वाप्य क्षेय हो स्वाप स्वाप्य हो स्वाप्य हो स्वाप्य स्वाप्य

Maitreya's Ornament for the Clear Realizations with Ngag-wang-pal-dan's Outline

Drawn from Ngag-wang-pal-dan's Explanation of the Treatise "Ornament for the Clear Realizations" from the Approach of the Meaning of the Words: The Sacred Word of Maitreyanātha

The explanation here of the *Ornament for the Clear Realizations* has three parts: explanations of the title of the meaningful means of expression, the text possessing meaningful subjects, and the activities of translation by those who translated it.

1. Explanation of the title of the meaningful means of expression

५८ में [ह्रिन्चेन्न्व स्व मु अळव ने प्रम्न पा कि

In the language of India [Sanskrit]: abhisamayālaṃkāranāmaprajñāpāramito-padeśaśāstrakārikā.

In the language of Tibet:

shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa'i man ngag gi bstan bcos mngon par rtogs pa'i rgyan

Treatise of Quintessential Instructions on the Perfection of Wisdom, Ornament for the Clear Realizations.

Homage to all Buddhas and Bodhisattvas.

Title, $sde\ dge\ 1b.1-1b.2$: $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$

I. ACTIVITIES ENGAGING THE COMPOSITION {2 PARTS}

This has two parts: (1) expression of worship and (2) purpose and relationship.

A. EXPRESSION OF WORSHIP

Homage to the Mother of Buddhas as well as of the groups of Hearers and Bodhisattvas

Which through knowledge of all leads Hearers seeking pacification to thorough peace

And which through knowledge of paths causes those helping transmigrators to achieve the welfare of the world.

And through possession of which the Subduers set forth these varieties endowed with all aspects.

Homage, sde dge 1b.2-1b.4:
वृद्ध्या विद्या क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र त्या क्षेत्र क्षेत

B. Purpose and relationship (1.1-2)

{I.1}

The path of an exalted-knower-of-all-aspects
Explained by the Teacher in these [sūtras]

Is not experienced by others.

In order that those with intelligence will see the meanings

{I.2}

Of the sūtras having an essence of ten practices Upon having set them in mindfulness, The easy realization of them Is the purpose of the composition.

I.1-2, sde dge 1b.4-2a.1:

{I.1}

₹মান্ম বিশ্ব বিশ্ব

II. NATURE OF THE COMPOSED TEXT (CHAPS. I-CONDENSATION.2){3 PARTS}

This has three parts: division into eight for those having faith in the extensive, division into six for those having faith in the medium-length, and division into three for those having faith in the condensed.

A. DIVISION INTO EIGHT FOR THOSE HAVING FAITH IN THE EXTENSIVE (CHAPS. I-VIII) {2 PARTS}

This has two parts: presentation of the body and extensive explanation of the branches.

1. Presentation of the body (I.3-17){2 parts}

This has two parts: brief indication and extensive explanation.

a. Brief indication [of the body of the treatise] (I.3-4)

 $\{I.3\}$

The perfection of wisdom will be thoroughly Explained by way of eight categories.

Exalted-knower-of-all-aspects, knower of paths, Then knower of all,

 $\{I.4\}$

Completely realizing all aspects, Passed to the peak, serial, Momentary thoroughly complete enlightenment, And body of attributes—those are the eight aspects.

I.3-4, sde dge 2a.2:

{I.3}

ٷۿ؞ڂڝ؞ۼ؞ڽڿ؈ڰۣڟ؞ڂ؞ڰۣٵڵڂڿؚٙ؆؞ڽڔ؞ٙڝ۩ڂ؞ۿۣڡ؞ۺڂ؞ڂڡٝ؞ڂڟ ڵؾ؞؞ؙ क्यागुन अधिन लेट यथा नेवा लेटा । दे नवा मध्य छट नेवा पा लेटा । $\{I.4\}$

स्यायां अत्रवायां कृषायां स्वायाः स्वायाः स्वायाः स्वायाः स्वायाः स्वयाः विश्वयाः स्वायाः स्वयाः स्वय

b. Extensive explanation [of the body of the treatise] (I.5-17)

বার্ন্তর্মান্য [এম ক্রম বন্দ্রন্]বি

{I.5}

Mind-generations, guidance, Four limbs of definite discrimination, The nature of the element of attributes Which is the basis of achievings,

 $\{I.6\}$

Objects of observation, intent, Armor, activities of engaging, Collections, and issuance [Characterize] a Subduer's exalted-knower-of-all-aspects.

I.5-6, sde dge 2a.2-2a.3:

 $\{I.5\}$

क्र्यायाच्चीर्ट्यात्तराप्तचीर्ट्याच्याच्याच्या वितास्त्राचीयाच्याच्चीर्ट्या | रिश्वायात्त्राचीर्ट्याच्यात्त्राची |क्र्याचीर्ट्याचीर्याचीर्ट्याचीर्याचीर्याचीर्याचीर्याचीर्याचीर्याचीर्याचीर् भ्रियायाचीर्च्याचीर्याच्यात्त्राची |क्र्याचीय्याचीर्याचीय्याचीर्याचीर्याचीय्याचीय्याचीर्याचीय्याचीय्याचीय्याचीय्याचीय्याचीय्याचीय्याची

{I.7}

Making lusterless and so forth; Paths of learners and the rhinoceri; [Great Vehicle] paths of seeing greatly beneficial By way of qualities in this and other [lives];

{I.8}

Paths of meditation—function, taking to mind belief, Praise-extolling-lauding, Dedication, admiration, Achieving the unsurpassed,

{I.9}

And completely pure:

A knower of paths

Of the wise Bodhisattvas Is described as such.

 $\{I.10\}$

Not abiding in cyclic existence through knowledge, Not abiding in peace through compassion, Distant due to non-skill in method, Not distant due to skill in method,

{I.11}

Those classed as discordant and as antidote, Trainings, their equality, and The paths of seeing of Hearers and so forth—Knowers of all are asserted thus.

1.10-11, sde dge 2a.5-2b.1:
{1.10}
श्रेम प्रमाणि स्थान स्था

 $\{I.12\}$

Aspects, trainings,

Qualities, defects, characteristics,

Concordances with a portion of liberation and with definite discrimination,

Groups of irreversible learners,

{I.13}

Equality of mundane existence and peace, Unsurpassed pure land, And skill in means [characterize]

The complete manifest realization of all aspects.

I.12-13, sde dge 2b.1-2b.2:

{I.14}

Signs of it, increases, Firmness, thorough stability of mind, Four aspects of antidotes To the four aspects of conceptions

 $\{I.15\}$

Individually for the paths called "Seeing" and "meditation,"
Uninterrupted meditative stabilization,
And wrong achievings [characterize]

{I.16}

Peak clear realizations.

1.14-16a, sde dge 2b.2-2b.3:
{1.14}
「(1.14)
「(1.14)
「(1.14)
「(1.15)
「(1.15)
「(1.15)
「(1.15)
「(1.15)
「(1.16)
(1.16)
(1.16)
「(1.16)
(1.16)

The serial Having thirteen aspects.

I.16a-16b, sde dge 2b.3-2b.4: অন্ত্ৰমান্ত

Single moment

Manifest complete enlightenment Is of four aspects by way of character.

I.16b-16d, *sde dge* 2b.4:

चित्रवा, मुया असूत्र म्हूत्वाया चीटा किया त्या विषक्त्र खेटा ग्रीया त्रे अस्य स्वारा त्या विष

{I.17}

Nature, complete enjoyment, And likewise the others, emanation And body of attributes as well as activities, Are expressed as the four aspects.

I.17, sde dge 2b.4:

{I.17}

क्र्यःश्रीःअह्ट.त.टट.चक्यःता विद्यातात्तवृत्रःत्रु.लट.टवा.चर्ह्ट ।। ट्र.त्रु.धुट.जूट्या.ह्वाया.चक्य.टट.। ।ट्र.चवुत्र.वावत्र.त.श्रीया.व.डी ।

2. Extensive explanation of the branches [of the treatise] (I.18-VIII.40){3 parts}

This has three parts: extensive explanations of the three exalted knowers, the four trainings, and the bodies of attributes.

a. Extensive explanations of the three exalted knowers (I.18-III.16){3 parts}

This has three parts: extensive explanations of exalted-knowers-of-all-aspects, knowers of paths, and knowers of bases.

1) [CHAPTER I] EXTENSIVE EXPLANATION OF EXALTED-KNOWERS-OF-ALL-ASPECTS (I.18-73) {3 PARTS}

This has three parts: (1) explaining the nature of the path, mind-generation, (2) explaining the guidances purifying mind-generation, and (3) explaining how the meanings of the guidances are achieved.

1st Topic

1. Great Vehicle Mind-generations

(প্রথমনশ্লীই.)

A) EXPLAINING THE NATURE OF THE PATH, MIND-GENERATION (I. 18-20)

{I.18}

Mind-generation is a wish for thoroughly Complete enlightenment for the sake of others.

I.18ab, sde dge 2b.5:

{I.18

That [enlightenment is the object of attainment] and that [others' welfare is the object of intent]

Are treated briefly and at length similarly to the sūtras.^a

 $\{I.19\}$

Moreover that is of twenty-two aspects— By way of earth, gold, moon, fire, Treasure, jewel-mine, ocean, Diamond, mountain, medicine, spiritual guide,

{I.20}

Wishing-granting jewel, sun, Song, monarch, storehouse, highway, Mount, spring, lute, River, and cloud.

I.19-20, sde dge 2b.5-2b.6:

^a Or, according to Gyal-tshab's *Explanation*:

That [enlightenment] and that [welfare of others] are, similarly To the *Medium Mother*, described briefly and at length also in the other two.

2nd Topic 2. Guidance (গ্ৰন্থজ্বস্থান্

B) Explaining the guidances purifying mindgeneration (I.21-24){2parts}

This has two parts: setting forth the actual guidances and explanation of the start to generating a union of calm abiding and special insight observing emptiness by meditatively cultivating the meaning of the guidances.

त्रियायःस्तेःबेःक्ष्याःबुद्धाःचितःक्षेःचितःयःवितःस्ति। न्रियःन्तः। यान्य्यःन्याःयोःम्यःचितःक्ष्यःस्यःक्षेटःवेनःतः योवेयःसः[नेःन्याःबेनःग्रेःयन्ययःन्यान्यम्तः।वःयवित्राः यान्ययःन्याः

1' Setting forth the actual guidances (I.21-24){2parts}

This has two parts: setting forth the general divisions and detailed explanation of what is difficult to realize.

a' Setting forth the general divisions [of guidances] (I.21-22)

{I.21}

Concerning achieving, the truths, The three jewels—Buddha and so forth, Nonattachment, thorough nonwearying, Thoroughly maintaining the paths, {I.22}

The five eyes, the six qualities
Of clairvoyance, the path of seeing,
And meditation: guidances
Are to be known as having a nature of ten.

I.21-22, *sde dge* 2b.6-2b.7:

{I.21}

 $\frac{1}{2}$ વા. $\frac{1}{2}$ ને તા. $\frac{1}{2$

म्रुषः वेषः चः तः वाद्यः वेषः ग्री । चन्तः त्यः चतः वेदः वेषः परः च। । भ्रुषः वेषः चः तः वाद्यः वेषः ग्री । चन्तः त्यः च्वाः पदः विषः परः वि। ।

b' Detailed explanation of what is difficult to realize (I.23-24)

{I.23}

Dull and sharp faculties,

By faith and attained by seeing, from lineage to lineage, One intervening, intermediate, upon birth,

With and without exertion, three flying to the highest land,

 $\{I.24\}$

Going to the finality of the peak of cyclic existence, Conquering desire for form, peace in the life of seeing, Manifesting the corpus,

Rhinoceros—the twenty.

I.23-24, *sde dge* 2b.7-3a.1:

 $\{I.23\}$

क्र्याला.बु.जेया.बाट्या.बीया.बीटी | त्यंत्रा.ये.ट्टा.बु.खु.ची.तूरी | एत्रय.वार्थिया.बुटा.कुप्टा.बाचया.विवात्वात्त्री, व्यविवाया.बी.क्रवाया.तक्र्या.बाह्या.वाली | 2' Explanation of the start to generating a union of calm abiding and special insight observing emptiness by meditatively cultivating the meaning of the guidances (I.25-36){2 parts}

This has two parts: brief indication and extensive explanation.

यानिस्प्राच्या वी देव पर्श्वेस्रस्य प्राप्त हिंदा प्राप्त हिंदा प्राप्त हिंदा प्राप्त हिंदा प्राप्त हिंदा प्राप्त हिंदा स्विद्य हिंदा स्विद्य हिंदा स्विद्य हिंदा स्विद्य हिंदा है। हिंदा हिंदा हिंदा हिंदा हिंदा हिंदा हिंदा है। हिंदा हिंदा हिंदा हिंदा हिंदा हिंदा है। हिंदा हिंदा हिंदा हिंदा हिंदा है। हिंदा हिंदा हिंदा हिंदा है। हिंदा हिंदा हिंदा हिंदा हिंदा है। हिंदा हिंदा हिंदा हिंदा है। हिंदा हिंदा है। हिंदा हिंदा है। हिंद है। हिंदा है।

3rd Topic 3. Limbs of Definite Discrimination

(ह्यायद्वेदालवाना)

a' Brief indication [of the start to generating a union of calm abiding and special insight observing emptiness by meditatively cultivating the meaning of the guidances] (I.25-26)

{I.25}

By way of objects of observation, aspects, Cause, and restrainers The entities of heat and so forth Of protective Bodhisattvas—

 $\{I.26\}$

Having the four conceptions
[As objects of abandonment] accordingly
And [having divisions of] small, medium, and great—
Surpass those of Hearers as well as the Rhinoceros-like.

b' Extensive explanation [of the start to generating a union of calm abiding and special insight observing emptiness by meditatively cultivating the meaning of the guidances] (I.27-36){3 parts}

This has three parts: (1) explaining the features of the objects of observation, aspects, and cause; (2) explaining the features of the conceptions; and (3) explaining the features of restrainers.

1" EXPLAINING THE FEATURES OF THE OBJECTS OF OBSERVATION, ASPECTS, AND CAUSE (I.27-33) {4 PARTS}

This has four parts: [the features of the heat, peak, forbearance, and supreme mundane qualities levels of a path of preparation].

A" The three features of the objects of observation, aspects, and cause of the heat [Level of a path of preparation] (I.27-28b)

द्रमः मृ प्रायुव्याक्षः कृते । जुन् क्षाः] तः प्रवे त्या मृ प्रायुः प्रवे व्याव्यः विद्रायुः व

 $\{1.27\}$

The objects of observation are impermanence and so forth Based on the truths. The aspect Is to stop manifest adherence and so forth; Cause of attaining all three vehicles.

{I.28}

Forms and so forth devoid of coming together and decay, [inexpressible] As devoid of abiding and as abiding; and the imputed as inexpressible.

I.27-28b, sde dge 3a.2-3a.3:

 $\{I.27\}$

 $\{I.28\}$

मुची । मुचिवाबासूचाबाजरी.एक्ट्रियाबेबाचाचानान्ता। विषयान्तानस्याबान्तान्त्रस्त्रीयान्त्रस्त्रम्

B" The objects of observation and aspects of the peak [level of a path of preparation] (1.28c-30)

Those nonabiding forms and so forth
Are without inherent existence in their entity—

{I.29}

They are mutually one nature.

I. 28c-29a, sde dge 3a.3-3a.4: याञ्चवाषाः सँवाषाः सै वान्न्याः नियाः नियाः

Those do not abide [ultimately] as impermanent and so forth.

They are empty of their nature.

They are mutually one nature.

{I.30}

Because phenomena are not apprehended And those are not seen as signs [of true establishment], All thoroughly analyzed by wisdom Are unobservable.

C" The objects of observation and aspect of the forbearance [level of a path of preparation] (I.31-32b)

 $\{I.31\}$

Forms and so forth are natureless.

The absence of that is the nature.

^a *sde dge* (3a.5), *co ne* (3a.6), *dpe bsdur ma* (6.12), and Āryavimuktisena's commentary (51a.6) read *rtogs* while *snar thang* (4b.1), Peking (3b.4), and Haribhadra's commentary (87a.4) read *rtog*. The corresponding Sanskrit stanza is:

```
anudgraho yo dharmāṇāṁ tannimittāsamīkṣaṇam | parīkṣaṇaṃ ca prajñayā sarvasyānupalambhataḥ || I.30 ||
```

See Th. Stcherbatsky and E. Obermiller, eds., *Abhisamayālaṃkāra-Prajñāpāramitā-Upadeśa-Śāstra*, Bibliotheca Buddhica 23 (Osnabrück, Germany: Biblio Verlag, 1970), 9. Considering the meaning of the corresponding Sanskrit term *parīkṣā* (careful examination), *rtog* (or *brtag* as Ngag-wang-pal-dan's *Meaning of the Words* glosses it) is the more accurate Tibetan translation given that one of its meanings is "examine."

Those are without production and deliverance; Are pure; and those are signless.

{I.32}

Due to not relying on signs of them There is no belief and discrimination of them.

D" THE OBJECTS OF OBSERVATION AND ASPECT OF THE SUPREME-MUNDANE-QUALITIES [LEVEL OF A PATH OF PREPARATION] (I.32C-33)

Meditative stabilizations, the functioning of those, Prophecy, extinction of conceit.

{I.33}

The three are mutually one entity;

[Hence] nonconceptualization [as] meditative stabilization.

In that way the concordances with a portion of definite discrimination Are small, medium, and great.

2" EXPLAINING THE FEATURES OF THE CONCEPTIONS (I.34-35)

 $\{1.34\}$

Due to the substrata and their antidotes Conceptualizations as apprehended objects have two aspects. Due to the distinction of obscuration and the aggregates and so forth

Those individually have nine aspects.

 $\{1.35\}$

Due to possessing substantial and imputed supports
Apprehending-subjects also are asserted in two aspects.
From entities such as a self under its own power and so forth
And supports such as the aggregates and so forth they are likewise [nine each].

3" EXPLAINING THE FEATURES OF RESTRAINERS (I.36)

याशुकारा'[बॅट्यायहॅन्युंगुंगुन्र्ट्यायम्रायीते।

 $\{1.36\}$

Mental nondiscouragement and so forth And teachers of naturelessness and so forth That have forsaken the discordant classes of those Are thorough restrainers in all respects.

I.36, sde dge 3a.7-3b.1:

ट्रे.लु.श्रु.थर्बेट.त्र.खेट.ज.सूर्याया । इत्र.खेट.श्रट.सूर्यायः ह्रेव्य.लुटी । मुथ्ययः श्रु.प्रसूट.टा.खेट.ज.सूर्याया । ट्र.ट्र.खेट.श्रट.सूर्यायः ह्रेव्य.लुटी ।

C) Explaining how the meanings of the guidances are achieved (I.37-73){4 parts}

This has four parts: support of achievings, objects of observation of achievings, objects of intent of achievings, and entities of achievings.

4th Topic

4. Naturally Abiding Lineage, the Support of Great Vehicle Achievings

(विया क्रेत्र 'श्रुप'राते 'हेत्र 'रट'रावित 'यात्रवा 'रेयावा')

1' Support of achievings (I.37-39){2 parts}

This has two parts: divisions of lineage and dispelling an objection.

\[
\times \times \in \time

a' Divisions of lineage (I.37-38)

 $\{1.37\}$

The support of the six qualities of realization, Antidotes, abandonments, Finalizations of those, Wisdom together with empathy,

{I.38}

Uncommonness with learners, Gradations of others' welfare, And operation of wisdom without exertion Is called lineage.

I.37-38, sde dge 3b.1-3b.2:

र्हेग्नर्यायाः के केंबा ह्या प्रता । याने वर्षे प्रता विश्वेषाः प्राप्त । दे'दवार्षेद्रबार्षु'वार्ज्वाबार्य'द्रदा विषार्याः श्वेदायकेरायक्षायाद्रा । र्ब्वेतासम्बद्धाः स्त्रेत्राचेत्रान्त्रितान्त्राम् । व्यविकानीः देवानीः विकासम्बद्धाः । यो'मेषार्ह्रेयापात्री'सद्य प्रमा । तह्यापादी हेव त्यारेयाषा मेषाञ्चा।

b' Dispelling an objection (I.39)

यातेषाऱ्या[ईन्ॱधूनः]दे।

{I.39}

[Objection:] Because the element of attributes has no divisions, The lineages are not possibly different.

[Response:] Divisions of those are thoroughly expressed Due to differences in the dependent phenomena.

I.39, sde dge 3b.2:

क्रूबाग्री:पद्यीप्याय:पद्यीय:ब्रोप:ब्रीय:विषाव:ब्री:वाप:विप:ब्राय:ब्रीय:विषाव:विष्य:विषाव:विष्य:विषाव:विष्य:वि नहेव वित्वे केंबा ग्री हो ह्वा मेबा हि थे पहुं ने केंद्र सु नहेंदा।

sde dge (3b.2), co ne (3b.3), and Haribhadra's Clear Meaning (89b.7) read rten while Peking (4a.3), snar thang (4b.6), and Āryavimuktisena's commentary (60a.2) read brten. The corresponding Sanskrit stanza is:

dharmadhātorasambhedādgotrabhedho na yujyate ca |

ādheyadharmabhedāttu tadbhedaḥ pāragīyate || I.39 ||

See Stcherbatsky and Obermiller, Abhisamayālamkāra, 6. Considering the meaning of the ādheya in this context, brten appears to be the better Tibetan reading and is also Ngagwang-pal-dan's reading in his commentary.

5th Topic

5. Objects of Observation of Great Vehicle Achievings

(विषा केत 'भून 'प्रति' प्रवेगवाय पा)

2' Objects of observation of achievings (I.40-41)

{I.40}

The objects of observation are all phenomena. Moreover, they are virtues and so forth, Worldly realizations, Those accepted as supramundane,

{I.41}

Contaminated and uncontaminated qualities, Those compounded and uncompounded, Qualities shared with learners, And a Subduer's unshared.

6th Topic

6. Objects of Intent of Great Vehicle Achievings

(विग'केव'ञ्चप'पते'केट'र्'चु'प')

3' Objects of intent of achievings

{I.42}

The objects of intent of [Bodhisattvas] self-arisen
By way of three greatnesses are to be known as the three—
The mind that [makes a person endowed with it]
The supreme of sentient beings, abandonment, and realization.

I.42, sde dge 3b.3-3b.4:

{I.42}

कुर्य.स्.वर्षित्रा.मी.४८८.भी ।कुट.२.मी.४८५.भूयामी । युत्रया.२४.भीय.अकूर्या.धुट.युत्रया.८८.। ।ज्ञिट्य.२८.भूयात्रा.८८.वर्षित्रा.सू.जा ।

4' Entities of achievings (I.43-73){4 parts}

This four parts: achievings through armor, the vast attitude; achievings through engagement, the vast training; achievings through collections, the vast two collections; and definitely issuative achievings, the indubitable means of issuing forth an exalted-knower-of-all-aspects.

7th Topic 7. Achievings through Armor (শৃশ্বন)

a' Achievings through armor, the vast attitude (I.43)

{I.43}

Achieving through armor is explained exactly By including individually in six aspects Giving and so forth by way of Six groups of six.

I.43, sde dge 3b.4-3b.5: {I.43} ट्रे-ट्रिया'र्से'र्सेर्स्' ट्रेडिन'त्य'र्सेयाचा | क्र्याप्ट, प्याचीय'ट्रे-प्राचीय'ट्रे-प्रचीय'ट्रे-प्राचीय'ट्रे-प्राचीय'ट्रे-प्राचीय'ट्रे-प्राचीय'ट्रे-प्रचीय'ट्रे-प्रचीय'ट्रे-प्रचीय'ट्रे-प्रचीय'ट्रे-प्रचीय'ट्रे-प्रचीय'ट्रे-प्रचीय'ट्रे-प्रचीय'ट्रे-प्रचीय'ट्रे-प्रचित्र'ट्रे-प्रचित्र'ट्रे-प्रचित्र'ट्रे-प्रचीय'ट्रे-प्रचित्र'ट्रे-प्रचीय'ट्रे-प्रचित्र

8th Topic

8. Achievings through Engagement

(内長町)割口)

b' Achievings through engagement, the vast training (I.44-45)

{I.44}

Achieving through engagement in the modes

Of the concentrations and formlessness [absorptions], giving and so forth,

Paths, love and so forth,

That endowed with unapprehendability,

{I.45}

Thorough purity of the three spheres, Objects of intent, the six clairvoyances, And an exalted-knower-of-all-aspects Is to be known as ascending in the Great Vehicle.

I.44-45, sde dge 3b.5-3b.6:

{I.44}

न्य्यायान्य प्राचित्रायान्त्र प्राचित्र प्राच

प्टिंग.तपु.श्चेंय.ता.स्वा.क्ष्य.जा पिड्र्याय.ताल्य.तप्.स्या.तप्.स्वा। कृट्र.ये.तपु.श्चेंय.ता.स्वा.क्ष्य.जा विष्यायीय व्यव्जिय तपु.स्वा.तप्.स्वा।

9th Topic

9. Achievings through Collections

(ধ্রুবাধা-শ্লীবা.)

c' Achievings through collections, the vast two collections (I.46-71){2 parts}

This has two parts: general indication and detailed explanation of what is difficult to realize.

यश्चिषः प्रावः वावेषः क्षुः चः ऋषाषः श्चिषः। । प्रावः मृत्यायः वावेषः क्षुः चः ऋषाषः श्चिषः। ।

1" GENERAL INDICATION [OF ACHIEVINGS THROUGH COLLECTIONS, THE VAST TWO COLLECTIONS] (I.46-47)

८८.र्. [क्र्यंबरविषरमिष्कः क्र.च.क्र्यंबरा म्रीचः म्रीचः म्रीचः स्थानः म्रीचः म्रीचः स्थानः विष्

{I.46}

Empathy, giving and so forth six, Calm abiding, special insight, The path of union [of calm abiding and special insight], Skill in means,

{I.47}

Pristine wisdom, merit,
Paths, retentions, the ten grounds,
And antidotes are to be known as being
The stages of achieving through collections.

1.46-47, sde dge 3b.6-3b.7:
{1.46}
प्रहेन्द्र-वृत्त्र-वृत्त्र-वृत्त्र-वृत्त्र-वृत्त्र-वृत्त्र-वृत्त्र-वृत्त्र-वृत्त्र-वृत्त्र-वृत्त्र-वृत्त्र-वृत्त्र-वृत्त्र-वृत्त्र-वृत्त्र-वृत्त्र-वृत्त्-वृत्त्र-वृत्त्व-वृत्त्-वृत्त्-वृत्त्-वृत्त्-वृत्त्-वृत्त्-वृत्त्व-वृत्त्व-वृत्त्-वृत्त्व-वृत्त्-वृत्त्व-वृत्त्व-वृत्त्व-वृत्त्-वृत्त्-वृत्त्-वृत्त्-वृत्त्-वृत्त्-वृत्त्-व्त्व-वृत्त्व-वृत्त्-व्त्व-

2" DETAILED EXPLANATION OF WHAT IS DIFFICULT TO REALIZE [ABOUT ACHIEVINGS THROUGH COLLECTIONS] (I.48-71){2 PARTS}

This has two parts: detailed explanations of the collection of grounds and of the collection of antidotes.

A" DETAILED EXPLANATION OF THE COLLECTION OF GROUNDS (I.48-70){2 PARTS}

This has two parts: purifiers of the causal nine grounds and characteristics of the resultant tenth ground.

1: Purifiers of the causal nine grounds (I.48-69){9 parts}

a: Purifiers of the first ground (I.48-50)

{I.48}

Through ten aspects of thorough purifiers The first ground will be attained. The ten are asserted to be Thought, beneficial actuality,

{I.49}

Equality of mind to sentient beings,

Generosity, relying on a spiritual guide, Seeking the objects of observation of the excellent doctrine, Always having a mind of definite emergence,

{I.50}

Wanting and liking Buddha bodies, Teaching doctrine, and true words. Through not apprehending inherent existence These are to be known as thorough purifiers.

b: Purifiers of the second ground (I.51)

 $\{I.51\}$

Ethics, repaying the done, patience, Strong joy, great empathy, Service, listening respectfully to gurus, And effort at giving, the eighth.

1.51, sde dge 4a.2: {1.51} र्जुयः चित्रका चुका या गाँच प्रतः पर्चेत् । प्रतः मुं प्रवादा प्रतः मुं प्रतः स्वेत । प्रगुप्तः भ्रेष्ट्रा स्वाद्यां विक्रा प्राप्तः स्वित । प्रतः भ्रेष्ट्रा स्वित्रः स्वेत ।

c: Purifiers of the third ground (I.52-53b)

ग्रुअ'रा'[बाग्रुबप्ते'ऍटबार्बुटा]र्दे।

{I.52}

Non-satiation with hearing,

Giving doctrine without material things,

Purifying the Buddha-land entirely,

Thorough non-discouragement by cyclic existence,

{I.53}

And "shame and embarrassment"

Are the five aspects having an essential nature of non-conceit.

I.52-53b, sde dge 4a.2-3:

 $\{1.52$

{I.53}

<u>ट्र.क्.विज.लूट.क्य.चे.ची पृष्ट्र</u> अट्र.यट्यो.कुट.ट्र.क्य.की ।

d: Purifiers of the fourth ground (I.53c-54)

Dwelling in a forest, few desires, knowing satisfaction, Devotion to purification,

 $\{1.54\}$

Not forsaking the precepts,

Looking down on desire,

Nirvāṇa, giving away all possessions,

Non-discouragement, and lack of viewing.

I.53c-54, sde dge 4a.3-4a.4:

ववायावार्ययात्र्रेत्-ळ्ट-ळ्वा भेयान्ता । श्चित्यानायात्राम्यास्यानश्चेत्राचेश्चेत्राचेश्चेत्राचेश्चेत्राचेश्चेत

See Stcherbatsky and Obermiller, *Abhisamayālaṃkāra*, 8. Considering the meaning of the corresponding Sanskrit term *sevana* ("devotion," "service," and so forth), *bsten* appears to be the correct Tibetan reading. Ngag-wang-pal-dan's rendition as "firm resolve" *yi dam brtan pa* is similar.

^a sde dge (4a.3), co ne (4a.4), Peking (4b.5), dpe bsdur ma (8.15), and Haribhadra's Clear Meaning (92b.1) read bsten. However, snar thang (5a.7) reads sten while Āryavimuktisena's commentary (77a.1) reads bstan. The corresponding Sanskrit stanza is:

vanāśālpaicchatā tuṣṭirvrtisamlekhasevanam || I.53cd ||

{1.54} पश्चपःपःर्षेट्यःसुःश्चेःगर्हेटःप्टः। | १२र्देट्रःपः क्रम्यःयःश्चेंप्रःपःप्टः। | इ। ८५ १८५४

e: Purifiers of the fifth ground (I.55-56)

ञ.रा.[थ.र्क.राषु.ल्र्ट्य.ब्र्ह्नेट.]ये

{I.55}

The fifth ground is completely attained When one has abandoned these ten: Familiarizing, jealousy about households, Places of commotion,

{I.56}

Praising oneself, deriding others,
The ten paths of non-virtuous actions,
Conceited haughtiness, erroneousness,
Bad attitudes, and tolerance of afflictive emotions.

f: Purifiers of the sixth ground (I.57-58)

तुग्रापा [मानुग्रायते र्वेट्स र्ह्वेट वि

 $\{I.57\}$

The sixth ground is thoroughly attained Through intensively completing giving, ethics, patience, Effort, concentration, and wisdom And through abandoning longing for the Learner

 $\{1.58\}$

And Rhinoceros [enlightenments] and a mind of fright,

Non-discouragement when begged, absence of dislike Though giving away all possessions, And not abandoning beggars despite being poor.

g: Purifiers of the seventh ground (I.59-66){2 parts}

This has two parts: abandoning twenty objects of abandonment and reliantly cultivating twenty antidotes.

1* ABANDONING TWENTY OBJECTS OF ABANDONMENT (I.59-61)

 $\{1.59\}$

The seventh ground is attained By those who have eliminated twenty faults: Apprehending self, sentient beings, Life, person, annihilated, and permanent,

{I.60}

Signs, causes, aggregates, Constituents, and sense-fields, Abiding in the three realms, attachment, Entire discouragement of mind,

{I.61}

Manifest adherence of view

To the three jewels and to ethics, Debating about emptiness, And contradiction with that.

2* RELIANTLY CULTIVATING TWENTY ANTIDOTES (I.62-65)

{I.62}

Knowing the three doors of liberation, The purity of the three spheres, Compassion, non-conceit, Equality, knowing the one mode,

{I.63}

Non-production, knowing forbearance, Teaching phenomena in one aspect, Thoroughly overcoming conceptions, Abandoning discriminations, views, and afflictions,

{I.64}

Firmly contemplating calm abiding, Skill in special insight, Taming the mind, pristine wisdom Unimpeded with respect to all,

{I.65}

Not being a place for attachment, Simultaneously going to other lands as wished, And displaying one's own entity to all Are the twenty.

h: Purifiers of the eighth ground (I.66-67)

 $\{1.66\}$

The eight aspects of activities are explained As knowing the minds of all sentient beings, Playing with clairvoyance, Achieving a good Buddha land,

{I.67}

Reliance on Buddhas due to thorough analysis, Knowing the faculties, purifying The Conqueror's land, dwelling like illusion, And taking rebirth according to thought.

 1.66-67, sde dge 4b.3-4b.4:

 {1.66}

 初めれであずりす。他上、おおいて、上、「一、「一、「一、「一、」」」」」

 なこれ、動物、合一、口当二、口当り、「一、「一」」

 (1.67)

 「つこで、おおいて、一、「おいて、一、」」」

 (1.67)

 「つこで、おおいて、一、「おいて、一、」」

 (1.67)

 「つこで、おおいて、一、「おいで、」」

 (1.67)

 「つこう」

 (1.67)

 「いっこう」

 「いっこう」

 (1.67)

 「いっこう」

 「いっこう」

 (1.67)

 「いっこう」

 「いっこう」

यम्रमानिक मुन्ति ताले वार्यानिक विषया विषया

i: Purifiers of the ninth ground (I.68-69)

{I.68}

Limitless wish-paths, Knowing the languages of gods and so forth, Prowess like a river,

Supreme entry to a womb

{I.69}

Lineage, ancestry, extraction, Retinue, birth, Emergence, tree of enlightenment, And excellent qualities.

I.68-69, sde dge 4b.4-4b.5:

 $\{I.68\}$

ग्रूचर्यात्यः त्रुं सुःसुःसुः न्रा । अन्यः नुः तह्वा नः अक्वा निनः न्री ।

ट्यापडीट.घेट.क्य.घुट.क्यायटटा |लूब.घेव.सीव.शीक.कूवायाता.लीवी | इत्रायात्रीय.टेट.क्य.टेट.कू.पचट.रेटा |प्यूच्य.टेट.भ्री.च.टेवा.टेट.बुी |

2: Characteristics of the resultant tenth ground (I.70)

{I.70}

Having passed beyond the nine grounds, the pristine wisdom Through which one abides on the Buddha ground Is to be known as the tenth Ground of a Bodhisattva.

I.70, sde dge 4b.5:

 $\{1.70\}$

ट्रे.यु.चेट.केट.ज्ञय.ज्ञथा.ट्रंयु.या | तर्थे.त.लुय.तर.चेथ.तर.ची | य.ट्रंगे.पट्या.येथ.लु.चेथ.यी | वाट.व्रोय.यट्या.मैथ.यर.वोयय.ती |

B" DETAILED EXPLANATION OF THE COLLECTION OF ANTIDOTES (I.71)

 $\{1.71\}$

On the paths of seeing and familiarization^a

For the sake of thoroughly pacifying

Conceptualizations of apprehended-object and apprehending-subject Eight aspects of antidotes are to be known.^b

I.71, sde dge 4b.5-4b.6:

{I.71}

खे.तर.षु.तर.वे.त.पु.सुर्। विषेष.त्.स्थ.त.तम्टि.कु्य.ची। अबूट्-टेट. ब्र्थियातपु.जश्च-देवा.जी विविद्-टेट.पहूब.तपु.स्थ.धूवा.स्थयी।

^a snar thang (6a.3), Peking (5b.2), sde dge (4b.5), Vimuktisena's commentary (147a.4), and Haribhadra's Clear Meaning (114b.2) read goms while co ne (4b.6), dpe bsdur ma (10.6), read sgom. The corresponding Sanskrit stanza is:

pratipakşo 'şṭadhā jñeyo darśanābhyāsamārgayoḥ | grāhagrāhyavikalpānām aṣṭānām upaśāntaye || V.71 ||

See Stcherbatsky and Obermiller, *Abhisamayālaṃkāra*, 10. Considering the meaning of the corresponding Sanskrit term *abhyāsa* ("familiarization"), *goms* appears to be the more correct Tibetan reading.

^b All consulted editions—*co ne* (4b.7), *dpe bsdur ma* (10.7), Peking (5b.2), *snar thang* (6a.3), Āryavimuktisena's commentary (79a.7), and Haribhadra's *Clear Meaning* (94b.7)—read *ces bya*. The corresponding Sanskrit stanza is:

pratipakşo 'şṭadhā jñeyo darśanābhyāsamārgayoḥ | grāhagrāhyavikalpānām aṣṭānām upaśāntaye || V.71 ||

Thus, the Sanskrit *pratipakṣo 'ṣṭadhā jñeyo* suggests that *ces bya* is used in place of *shes bya* following rules for euphonic combination as if the Sanskrit were *nāma*. Translation of the Tibetan as *ces bya* would read, "Eight aspects of antidotes are named."

10th Topic 10. Definitely Issuative Achievings

d' Definitely issuative achievings, the indubitable means of issuing forth an exalted-knower-of-allaspects (I.72-73)

{I.72}

These having the nature of eight aspects Of definite issuance having as objects— Objects of intent, equality, The welfare of sentient beings, nonstriving,

 $\{1.73\}$

Definite issuance passed beyond extremes, Definite issuance having the character of attainment, Exalted-knower-of-all-aspects, and path— Are to be known as "definitely issuative achievings."

I.72-73, sde dge 4b.6-4b.7:

 $\{1.72\}$

{I 73}

¥यातायम्पराग्नीयात्रेताते हितात्वी । स्थात्वीताम्यात्रेतात्वीतास्यात्रेत्यात्वी । इयात्राम्यात्रेतात्रेतात्रेत

The first chapter from the Versified Treatise of Quintessential Instructions on the Perfection of Wisdom, Ornament for the Clear Realizations is completed.

2) [CHAPTER II] EXTENSIVE EXPLANATION OF KNOWERS OF PATHS (II.1-31) {2 PARTS}

This has two parts: the limbs of the paths and the paths possessing the limbs.

लवा.टटा लब.जवा.क्ब.की.जब.ब्रा । विधेश.टा.जब.चेश.कीश.टार.टार्चट.टा.ज.विधेश जबाकी.लब.

11th Topic 1. Limbs of Knowers of Paths

(এপ্স.প্রথান্ট্রী.পেথা.পা

A) THE LIMBS OF THE PATHS (II.1){2 PARTS}

This has two parts: features of the supports of knowers of paths and features of the supported knowers of paths.

८८.त्र.[जय.की.त्रव्या.]ल.वाधेया जता ज्ञा ज्ञा नेय.की. हेव.८८.। यहेव.

1' Features of the supports of knowers of paths (II.1ab)

{II.1}

With light making gods lusterless In order to make them suitable,

2' Features of the supported knowers of paths (II.1cd){3 parts}

This has three parts: features of the mode of generation, entity, and function

a' Feature of the mode of generation [of knowers of paths] (II.1c)

Limited places, pervasion,

b' Feature of the entity [of knowers of paths] (II.1d)

Nature,

II.1d, sde dge 5a.1:

c' Feature of the function [of knowers of paths] (II.1d)

and its function.

II.1d, sde dge 5a.1:

B) THE PATHS POSSESSING THE LIMBS (II.2-31){3 PARTS}

This has three parts: Hearer paths, Solitary-Victor paths, and Bodhisattva paths.

यिष्ठेष्र.त.[लब.जवा.कब.की.जब्म.]ज.वबिष्ठा खेब.हूब्य.टटा। प्रटाक्नीज.

12th Topic

2. Knowers of Paths that Know Hearer Paths

(वर् क्रा.मी.जा.चेया.चंया.जा.चंया.)

1' Hearer paths (II.2-5){2 parts}

This has two parts: the entity of the path and its cause, concordance with a portion of definite discrimination.

a' Entity of the path (II.2)

{II.2}

With regard to the mode of knowers of paths, By way of the nonapprehension [of the true existence] Of the aspects of the four noble truths These paths of Hearers are to be known.

II.2, sde dge 5a.1-5a.2: {II.2} प्रमानिकानित्री कुलालानी । त्यवाषायादी पत्रेन्द्रायापानी द्यापानी स्वापानी प्रमानिकाली । त्रापानी प्रमानिकाली । त्रापानी प्रमानिकाली । त्रापानी । त्रापानी

b' Its cause, concordance with a portion of definite discrimination (II.3-5)

{II.3}

With respect to the paths of a Hearer Superior: *Heat*, through emptinesses being undifferentiable Because forms and so forth are empty. Asserted as being at the *peak*,

{II.4}

Because those are unobservable. *Forbearances*, through the negation of those As abiding in the manner of being permanent, and so forth. *Supreme qualities* is set forth

{II.5}

Through extensive teaching of not abiding—Stemming from the ten grounds.
Why? Because the Buddha, upon knowing,
Does not perceive phenomena.

II.3-5, sde dge 5a.2-5a.3:
{II.3}
शा.3}
प्रस्ताकारपः जुन हॅक्य प्रकार प्रमाणिया | क्रियः ग्री प्रमाणिया प्रमाणिया प्रमाणिया प्रमाणिया प्रमाणिया | क्रियः ग्री प्रमाणिया प्रमाणिया प्रमाणिया प्रमाणिया प्रमाणिया प्रमाणिया | क्रियः प्रमाणिया प्रमाणिय प्रमाणिया प्रमाणिय प्रमाणिय

13th Topic

3. Knowers of Paths that Know Solitary Realizer Paths

(रट.मैज.मी.जश्चेय.तप्र.जश्चेय.)

2' Solitary-Victor paths (II.6-10){3 parts}

This has three parts: features of the support; entity of the path; and its cause, concordance with a portion of definite discrimination.

ਗ਼ੇ.ਦ੍ਰ.ਦ੍ਰੀ ਟ੍ਰੇਪ੍ਰ-ਝੈਂ.ਦੁਆਰਭੇਟ੍ਰ-क.लबिब.बूरी। ਕੀਪੁਆਨਾ.[ਦਟ-ਥੈਯ.ਗੁੰ.ਯਕਾ.]ਯ.ਕੀਐਕੀ ਉਕ.ਗੁੰ.ಡਿਟ.ਨਾਨ। ਯਕਾ

a' Features of the support (II.6-7)

८८.स्.[म्ब.मी.मि.स.र.]यी

{II.6}

Because the self-arisen realize [enlightenment] by themselves, They also do not need to be taught by others, [Whereby] it is said that the wisdom Of the rhinoceros-like is more profound.

{II.7}

Whatsoever meanings about which [Their trainees] want to hear Appear accordingly to them Even though there are no sounds.

b' Entity of the path (II.8)

{II.8}

It is to be known that the paths of the rhinoceros-like

Are included completely within abandoning conceptualization

Of apprehended-objects [as external objects], not abandoning [conceptualization

Of] apprehenders [as truly existent], and the support.

II.8, sde dge 5a.5:

{II.8}

c' Its cause, concordance with a portion of definite discrimination (II.9-10)

{II.9}

At heat, the aspect of the teaching

That the imputed [and] the noumenon are noncontradictory;

At the peak, distinguishing forms and so forth

As without diminishment and so forth;

{II.10}

Forbearance, because of not apprehending forms and so forth Through the emptiness of the internal and so forth;

Supreme qualities, having the aspect

Of the nonproduction and so forth of forms and so forth.

II.9-10, sde dge 5a.5-5a.6:

(II 9)

त्रम्याकारप्ते क्रिकान्त्रम् । विशेषात्रम् । विशेषात्रम्यात्रम् । विशेषात्रम् । विशेषात्रम्यात्रम् । विशेषात्रम् । विष्यात्रम् । विष्यात्रम्य

वट क्रेंट क्रेट ल ख्रवाब राधिया विचिवाब ख्रवाब ख्रायहूब क्रेर वच्चे राधी

বার্বাঝার্মবাঝান্ধ্রী'বাঐন্রমিবাঝান্ত্রী। ব্রুঝাবান্ডর্বার ক্রিকান্ত্রী অর্ক্রবা।

3' Bodhisattva paths (II.11-31){2 parts}

This has two parts: paths of seeing and paths of meditation.

বাধ্যমান্ [ভ্রন্থারমান্টান্মান্টান্মান্ট্রমা অর্ল্রন্থান্ত্রমান্ট

a' Paths of seeing (II.11-16){2 parts}

This has two parts: brief indication of the entity [of paths of seeing] and extensive explanation of the aspects [of paths of seeing].

मुक्षर्पर प्रमृत्र्वा ।

14th Topic

4. Great Vehicle Paths of Seeing, Greatly Beneficial in This and Future Lives

(यद्रि: धुर प्यत : पॅत : के 'प्रते : हेवा : केत : अर्हें द : व्यत :

1" Brief indication of the entity [of paths of seeing] (II.11)

{II.11}

This path of seeing as well as its benefits Is described about knowers of paths From the viewpoint that each of the truths has four aspects That are moments of forbearance and knowledge.

II.11, sde dge 5a.6-5a.7: {II.11} ସମ୍ପ୍ର-ମ୍ମ-ସମ୍ପ୍ର-ସ-ସ୍ଥିମ୍ୟ-ମ୍ମ-। ହିଷ୍ୟର ଅଧ୍ୟକ୍ଷ ସର୍ଷ୍ଟିଆଷ୍ଟ । ଅଷ୍ୟ ହିଷ୍ୟ ବିମ୍ୟୁ ଅଧିନ୍ୟ ସର୍ଷ୍ଟ ସ୍ୟୁ ସ୍ଥର୍ଷ୍ଟ ସ୍ଥର୍ୟ ସ୍ଥର୍ଷ୍ଟ ସ୍ଥର୍ୟ ସ୍ଥର୍ଷ୍ଟ ସ୍ଥର୍

2" EXTENSIVE EXPLANATION OF THE ASPECTS [OF PATHS OF SEEING] (II.12-16)

यादेशाया[इसायाकुषायरायम् या]दी

{II.12}

(1) Nonassertion of thusness and Buddhas As enumerations since support and supported Mutually do not exist in them,

(2) Greatness [of emptiness], (3) nonexistence of valid cognitions,

{II.13}

- (4) Measurelessness, (5) absence of extremes,
- (6) Definite apprehension of forms and so forth

As buddha by those abiding in that

And (7) as without adopting and discarding, and so forth,

 ${II.14}$

- (8) Love and so on, (9) emptinesses,
- (10) Attainment of Buddhahood,
- (11) Thorough inclusion of all the pure,
- (12) Removal of all fright and disease,

{II.15}

- (13) Pacification of apprehension of nirvāṇa,
- (14) Being guarded by Buddhas and so forth,
- (15) Oneself abiding in an exalted-knower-of-all-aspects Such as not killing and so forth

{II.16}

And setting other sentient beings, And (16) dedicating giving and so forth To complete enlightenment Are the moments of knowers of paths.

ह्त्वाबातपुः चिटः क्षेयः में . यक्क् . यो । जित्रा चेत्रा खेटे . यो . अटे . क्ष्वी . जो । यट्वा . खेटे . वां च्या . च्या च्या . वां च्या . व

b' Paths of meditation (II.17-31){2 parts}

This has two parts: functions of a [Great Vehicle] path of meditation and [Great Vehicle] paths of meditation having those functions.

ब्र मी मूंबालया विष्य मूंबालया मुंबालया मुंबालया मुंबालया मुंबालया मुंबालया मुंबालया मुंबालया मुंबालया मुंबालया

15th Topic

5. Functions of a [Great Vehicle] Path of Meditation

(Maran a) a - 1

1" FUNCTIONS OF A [GREAT VEHICLE] PATH OF MEDITATION (II.17)

<u>५८.५.[श्रूष्णकामीःमिर्ताता मि</u>

{II.17}

Thoroughly pacifying, bowing to all, Overcoming the afflictions, Not being affected by harmers, Enlightenment, foundations of worship.

II.17, sde dge 5b.2-5b.3:

{II.17}

वाबूट.तब.यह्.य.जुट.कुट.टट.। विट.क्य.टट.बु.हुब.अक्ट.कुटी। बाबूट.तब.वु.टॅट.घञ्च.व्ट.जी (४२ट.टट.कुब.कूट.कुब.अक्ट.कुटी।

2" [Great Vehicle] paths of meditation having those functions (II.18-31){2 parts}

This has two parts: contaminated and uncontaminated paths of meditation.

A" CONTAMINATED PATHS OF MEDITATION (II.18-24){3 PARTS}

This has three parts: paths of meditation of belief, of dedication, and of admiration.

1: Paths of meditation of belief (II.18-20){2 parts}

This has two parts: actual [paths of meditation of belief] and benefits [of paths of meditation of belief].

16th Topic Paths of Meditation of Belief

(अॅथाराःश्लॅ्रेयालया)

1* Actual [Paths of meditation of Belief] (II.18-19)

{II.18}

Belief is to be known as having three aspects—Consisting of one's own welfare.

The welfare of oneself and others, and others' welfare.

Also, it is asserted individually as the three aspects

{II.19}

Of the small, medium, and great.

Also, through the divisions of the small of the small and so forth Those have three aspects, thus it is asserted

That there are twenty-seven aspects.

II.18-19, *sde dge* 5b.3-5b.4:

{II.18}

ट्रे.लट.क्ष्य.विश्वस.ट्रे.ड्रेस.ची विष्ट.ट्यु.क्ट.ब्र्वाब.ट्रेड्री। ब्र्य.ब्र्य.वेश्वस.ट्रेसी विष्ट.ट्यु.क्ट.ब्र्याब.टेड्रे.ट.लूची।

17th Topic

7. Praise, Extolling, and Lauding of the Benefits of That [Path of Meditation of Belief]

(देव:पव:लूब:पर्झेट:पग्रीर:पर्झवाय:वाश्वयः)

2* BENEFITS [OF PATHS OF MEDITATION OF BELIEF] (II.20)

{II.20}

It is asserted that praising, extolling, and lauding Is made by way of three groups of nine During the occasions of belief In the perfections of wisdom.

II.20, sde dge 5b.4:

 ${II.20}$

ट्यी.क्ष्य.वर्षिषाःग्रीषाःचर्ष्ट्रेट्.ताःट्टा । विग्रीयःचःट्ट्युःवर्ष्ट्याषाःत्यः वर्ट्ट्री । वृषाःय्यःषःय्रुजःश्रीषःचर्ष्ट्रेट्राःवा । श्रूषःत्रपुः वाष्ट्रवाःश्चेतवः क्षेत्रवाःवाःवाः वर्ह्न्। ।

18th Topic 8. Paths of Meditation of Dedication

(건美.건.뷫知.너知.)

2: Paths of meditation of dedication (II.21-23)

{II.21}

The function of special thorough Dedications is more supreme. Having the aspect of unapprehendability; The character of non-erroneousness:

{II.22}

Voidness; having the sphere of activity Of mindfulness of the nature Of the collection of a Buddha's merit, Having skill in means; signless; admired by Buddhas;

{II.23}

Not contained within the three realms; Three aspects of other dedications— Small, medium, great— Giving rise to great merit.

II.21-23, sde dge 5b.4-5b.6:
{II.21}
धॅम्प्राचा प्राच्या प्राच्या

19th Topic

9. Paths of Meditation of Admiration

(इंयाश्राणी,यटाश्च्रियालया)

3: Paths of meditation of admiration (II.24)

{II.24}

Admiration of roots of virtue With skill in means and nonobservation Is said here to be meditation Taking admiration to mind.

II.24, sde dge 5b.6:

{II.24}

इयस्य म्हार्या म्हार्या । प्रमुकाया ध्रम् वित्रात्ते स्वर्या स

B" Uncontaminated paths of meditation (II.25-31){2 parts}

This has two parts: paths of meditation of achieving and paths of meditation of complete purity.

युविषात्पाः [ब्याक्षेत् कुःक्ष्याययः]यायविष्य श्रुतातात्त्रा क्षा क्षात्रातात्त्रा क्षात्रात्ता

20th Topic 10. Paths of Meditation of Achieving

(श्रुप'रा'र्झुस'यस')

1: Paths of meditation of achieving (II.25)

{II.25}

Its nature, supremacy, Non-composition of all, Bestowal of nonobservation Of phenomena, great purpose.

II.25, sde dge 5b.6-5b.7:

र्वा.25} हे.लु.स्.स्.यं.कुट्.अक्ट्वा.कुटी |ग्रीब्र.ल.अस्ब्र.तर.खटे.शु.होटी | क्य.क्य.प्रमायं.कुटी |ग्रीब्र.ल.अस्ब्र.तर.खटे.शु.होटी |

2: Paths of meditation of complete purity (II.26-31){2 parts}

This has two parts: the causes [of paths of meditation] of complete purity and actual [paths of meditation of] complete purity].

a: Causes [of paths of meditation] of complete purity (II.26-27)

{II.26}

Relying on Buddhas, giving and so forth, And skill in means Are causes of keen interest in this. Causes of being bereft of doctrine

{II.27}

Are suppression by the darkness of demons, Not being keenly interested in the profound doctrine, Manifest adherence to the aggregates and so forth, And being thoroughly gripped by sinful friends.

```
II.26-27, sde dge 5b.7-6a.1:
{II.26}
स्त्रा-कुत्र'प्रश्चेत्र'प्र' श्चेत्र' र्स्याचार स्त्र' स्त्र' प्राचित्र प्राचित्र' स्त्र' स्त्र'
```

21st Topic

11. Paths of Meditation of Complete Purity

(য়য়৽৸য়ৣয়৽ঀয়৽)

b: Actual [paths of meditation of] complete purity] (II.28-31){2 parts}

This has two parts: general indication [of paths of meditation] of complete purity and detailed explanation [of paths of meditation] of complete purity.

1* GENERAL INDICATION [OF PATHS OF MEDITATION] OF COMPLETE PURITY (II.28)

{II.28}

The purity of the fruit is the very purity
Of forms and so forth because
Those two are not different
And are not distinguishable whereby they are called pure.

II.28, sde dge 6a.1-6a.2: {II.28} दच्चत्र:नु:न्वा:चःवाज्ञुवात्रात्यःर्त्रेवात्रा ।न्वा:चःवेन्:नेःवानःवी:धेन्। । नेःवावेत्र:व:न्ना:चःवाज्ञुवात्रात्यःर्तेवात्रा ।न्वन्:नु:वेन्:नेःवानःवी:धेन्। ।

2* DETAILED EXPLANATION [OF PATHS OF MEDITATION] OF COMPLETE PURITY (II.29-31){2 PARTS}

This has two parts: actual divisions of the paths [of meditation of complete purity] and distinctive feature of the final path [of meditation of complete purity].

यित्रेष्यः दा [इस द्या भ्रे भ्रवा पुर प्रमुद्दारा]या यित्रेषा यस मी द्वी दा

A*ACTUAL DIVISIONS OF THE PATHS [OF MEDITATION OF]COMPLETE PURITY] (II.29)

{II.29}

Because of withering (1) the afflictions, (2) the obstructions to omniscience.

And (3) the three paths, there are the purities of (1) Learners,

(2) The Rhinoceri, and (3) Conqueror Children.

Buddhas are the utmost from all aspects.

II.29, sde dge 6a.1-6a.2:

ઌૢૼૼ૱ૹૼઽઌૻઌૺઌ૽૽૽૽૱ઌૹૻઌૺૹૺ૱૽૽ૢ૽ૺ૾ૺૺઌૺૹઌ૽૽૽ૢૺ૱ૹૢૻૼૺઌ૽૱ઌઌ૽૽૱ૺ૽૾ૺૺૺૺ૾ઌ૽ कुष'श्रव'त्रव्यव'ग्री'८वा'दा'श्री ।व्यट्य'कुष'त्रव'गुव'भेव'र्प्'दा।

B* Distinctive feature of the final path [of MEDITATION OF COMPLETE PURITY] (II.30-31)

This has two parts: actual distinctive feature [of the final path of meditation of complete purity] and dispelling an objection.

1# Actual distinctive feature [of the final path of meditation of complete purity] (II.30)

{II.30}

The paths, small of the small and so forth, Antidotes to the defilements Regarding the nine levels—the big of the big And so forth—are the purifiers.

II.30, sde dge 6a.2: {II.30} षान्तुं 'त्यां के के दें 'धी | के दें 'त्या सेंग्रास दें 'स्याधी | गानेद 'दें 'कुट 'द्वते 'कुट 'दु 'त्या | सिंग्रास 'दि 'त्यस 'दें 'ट्या' प्याधी |

2# Dispelling an objection (II.31)

{II.31}

Upon having abandoned an objection to that, The path is asserted as the very antidote To the three realms due to the equality Of comprehenders and objects of comprehension.

II.31, sde dge 6a.3: {II.31} ଦି'ୟ' ଲୁକ୍' ଆ' ଞ୍ଚଳ୍ୟ' ସ' ଭିଷା | ୟଷ' କି' ଓ ଲ୍ୟ' କ୍ରଳ' ସ୍' ଓ ଲୁକ' ସ୍' ସ୍ଥା | ଷ୍ଟ୍ରଷ' ସ' ଓ ଜୁକ' ସ୍ଥା | ସ୍ଥା |

The second chapter from the Versified Treatise of Quintessential Instructions on the Perfection of Wisdom, Ornament for the Clear Realizations is completed.

योष्ट्रेयायार्त्। ।। विषान्त्राण्णीः सार्त्रतामु विषान्त्रतामु विषान्त्रताम् विषान्त्रताम् विषान्त्रताम् विषान्त्रताम् विषान्त्रताम्

Chapter III. Explaining the nine phenomena characterizing knowers of bases

3) EXTENSIVE EXPLANATION OF KNOWERS OF BASES (III.1-16) {6 PARTS}

This has six parts: nature of knowers of bases, reasons for positing them as close or distant, divisions of objects of abandonment and antidotes, how to practice, fruits of having practiced thusly, and concluding summation of the three exalted knowers.

अष्टिय, विशेषा, क्री, अहेवा, यक्षी, यपूर्ति। ह, क्षे, धेष्रब, ब्री, जुब, ब्री, त्राप्त, क्षी, अक्ष्यी झट, विषेष, क्षी, प्रया, यही। यष्ट्रिया, योष्ट्रिया, क्षिया, यप्त, क्षी, अक्ष्यी झट, विष्ठेष, क्षी, प्रया, यही। विशेषा, त्राप्त, विष्ठा, क्षिया, याष्ट्रिया, विष्ठा, विष

22nd Topic

1. Knowers of Bases Not Abiding in the Extreme of Mundane Existence due to Knowledge

(वेषायषाञ्चेदायाञ्चे ग्वावषायदे गवि वेषा)

A) NATURE OF KNOWERS OF BASES (III.1)

{III.1}

Because of not abiding in the extremes

Of the near side and the far side nor inbetween those

III.1ab, sde dge 6a.4: {III.1} র্ন্তু:র্ন্মান্ত:র্ম্বান্ত্রমান্ত্রমান্ত্রমান্ত্রমান্ত্রমান্ত্রমান্ত্রমান্ত্রমান্ত্রমান্ত্রমান্ত্রমান্ত্রমান্ত

23nd Topic

[2. Knowers of Paths Not Abiding in the Extreme of Peace due to Compassion

(श्रुट्रह्मावे'मार्स्राग्वमार्म्याम्मा)]

And knowing the times as equal It is asserted as the perfection of wisdom.

III.1cd, sde dge 6a.4: 5्या क्रमा मन्याया निवासिक स्थाप क्रिया निवासिक स्थाप स्थाप

24rd Topic

3. Knowers of Bases Distant from the Fruit Mother

(तर्म्यापुर्यात्यासेटान्तरीयावीः मेषा)

and

25th Topic

4. Knowers of Bases Close to the Fruit Mother

(तर्म्याध्यस्यान्त्राचि प्रतिष्यः)

B) REASONS FOR POSITING THEM AS CLOSE OR DISTANT (III.2)

{III.2}

That is distant due to not being skilled in method By way of apprehension in the manner of having signs. It is explained that that is thoroughly Close due to skill in methods.

III.2, sde dge 6a.4-6a.5:

२ वे. बययाका अपययाना सूर्य । वियया आसूर्य स्था । १ वे. बययाका आपयाना सूर्य । वियया आसूर्य स्था । १ वे. बययाका जावयाना सूर्य । वियया आसूर्य स्था ।

C) DIVISIONS OF OBJECTS OF ABANDONMENT AND ANTIDOTES (III.3-7)

This has two parts: the actual [divisions of] objects of abandonment and antidotes and concluding summation.

1' Actual [divisions of] objects of abandonment and antidotes (III.3-6)

{III.3}

Discrimination treating (1) the emptiness of the aggregates Of forms and so forth and (2) the phenomena contained In the three times, giving and so forth, and the harmonies With enlightenment is classed as discordant.

{III.4}

Nonapprehension as "I" with respect to giving and so forth Which connects others to this Stops the extreme of attachment.

Hence, attachment to Conquerors and so forth is subtle.

{III.5}

Since the path of phenomena is devoid Of a nature, it is just profound. Through knowing the single nature Of phenomena attachment is abandoned.

{III.6}

Since it stops perception and so forth, It is described in sūtra as difficult to realize. Because it is not known as a form and the like, It is asserted as unencompassable by thought.

III.3-6, sde dge 6a.5-6a.7:

वार्चिवाबाला.सूर्याबाटा.सु. चेबा.सु. । ट्रि. यु. ट्रियाबा.सु. वियायटा.स्ट्री । वार्चिवाबा.ला.सूर्याबाटा.सु. चेबा.सु. । ट्रि. यु. ट्र्याबाटा.स्ट्री । वार्चिटा.स्ट्राय्याबाटा.सु. विवायटा.सु. यु. ट्र्यायाटा.सु. विवायटा.सु. व

26th Topic

5. Knowers of Bases Classed as Discordant

(श्राम्बुव र्सुग्याग्री पवि सेषा)

a' Objects of abandonment and antidotes to apprehension of signs with respect to knowers of bases and knowers of paths (III.3-4c)

This has two parts, among which the first is objects of abandonment and antidotes to apprehension of signs with respect to knowers of bases.

{III.3}^a

Discrimination treating (1) the emptiness of the aggregates Of forms and so forth and (2) the phenomena contained In the three times, giving and so forth, and the harmonies

^a As given above, Ngag-wang-pal-dan merely cites the group of four stanzas; we are citing again the individual stanza or lines separately for identifying the individual Topics.

With enlightenment is classed as discordant.

III.3, sde dge 6a.5:

{III.3}

ब्रैच.स्वाय.चट.क्य.ब्र्वाय.क्ष्यका.जा ।ब्रूट्ट.च्य.प्ट.चेय.ब्र्वाया । २८.।। व्यञ्ज्याय.स्ट.त्.क्र्ट.ख्ट.प्ट.। ।टिय.वार्येत्र.वार्ट्चय.त्र्य.क्ष्य.क्ष्य.क्ष्य.

27th Topic

6. Knowers of Bases Classed as Antidotes

(गतेव 'र्च 'र्चेग्रायागी'गिव नेया)

{III.4}

Nonapprehension as "I" with respect to giving and so forth Which connects others to this Stops the extreme of attachment.

III.4abc, sde dge 6a.5-6a.6: श्वीत त्यार्त्रेयात्रात्या प्रमात क्षेत्र त्या त्या प्रमात क्षेत्र त्या प्रम

b' Objects of abandonment and antidotes to apprehension of signs with respect to effects (III.4d-6)

Hence, attachment to Conquerors and so forth is subtle.

{III.5}

Since the path of phenomena is devoid Of a nature, it is just profound.

III.4d-5ab, sde dge 6a.6:

मैज.ज.ध्र्याया.ज.क्याया.ता.स्।।

कूथाग्री जवा में उत्ताविय ग्रीया | दिवय प्रति श्रीय व दि । वर्ष

Through knowing the single nature Of phenomena attachment is abandoned.

(HII 6)

Since it stops perception and so forth, It is described in sūtra as difficult to realize. Because it is not known as a form and the like, It is asserted as unencompassable by thought.

2' Concluding summation (III.7)

{III.7}

Thus the entirety of the divisions
Of those classed as discordant and as antidotes
In the system of knowers-of-all
Is to be known here in accordance with the description [in sūtra].

III.7, sde dge 6a.7-6b.1: {III.7} दे 'क्षेत्र'गुब' केब' केद्र' सुवाब' त्या । क्षे' अद्युब' वाक्षेब्र' चॅति 'र्स्चेवाब' द्वा' वी क्षेत्र' प्रस्त 'र्स्चे' चा अ'स्याचा । क्षि' क्षेत्र' प्रस्त 'र्स्चेव' ची ।

D) HOW TO PRACTICE (III.8-10)

বলি'বা'[ই'য়ৢ'নৢয়য়'য়ৢ'য়৾য়'য়ৢ৾য়']বী

{III.8}

Forms and so forth; impermanence and so forth;

Noncompletion and completion of those;

Training stopping enactment

Regarding nonattachment about those;

{III.9}

Unchangeabilty; absence of agents;

Training in the three aspects difficult to perform;

Asserting the existence of the fruit

Through attaining the fruit in accordance with [one's] lot;

{III.10}

Nonreliance on another;

Seven aspects of revealing appearances.

Four aspects of nonconceit with respect to

Forms and so forth are their equalities.

III.8-10b, sde dge 6b.1-6b.2:

वर्षिवायाः स्वायाः दे । से वा स्वायाः नि । या दे'ल'कवाबारा' अद्'क्षेद्र' ला । श्चिंद्र'रा'चगावा' पते 'श्चेंद्र' प्र'द्रा'।

{III.10}

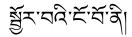
वाबियायाः स्वायायाः अप्तायाः स्वायायाः विद्यान्ति । विद्यान्ति । विद्यान्ति । विद्यान्ति । विद्यान्ति । विद्यान

This has two parts, among which the first is the entities of training. নেই'মে'বাইম'মমা শ্লুম'নমি'হি'ম্'বি

28th Topic 7. Trainings in Knowers of Bases

(বাৰি:প্ৰথাৰ্ষ্ট্ৰ্য:বা)

1' Entities of trainings (III.8-10b)



{III.8}

Forms and so forth; impermanence and so forth; a Noncompletion and completion of those; Training stopping enactment Regarding nonattachment about those;

{III.9}

Unchangeabilty; absence of agents; Training in the three aspects difficult to perform; Asserting the existence of the fruit Through attaining the fruit in accordance with [one's] lot;

{III.10}

Nonreliance on another;

Seven aspects of revealing appearances.

प्रा.८-10b, sde dge 6b.1-6b.2: {III.8} वाञ्चवायाः र्वेवायाः देवायाः देवायाः र्वेदायाः विद्यायाः विद्यायः विद

^a Ngag-wang-pal-dan does not repeat these lines; they been added for the sake of clarity.

29th Topic

8. Equalities in the Modes of Apprehension of Trainings [in Knowers of Bases]

(ब्रॅंस'च'देवे'वहॅब'झ्टब'अनुअ'नेट्')

2' Equalities in the modes of apprehension of trainings (III.10cd)^a

Four aspects of nonconceit with respect to Forms and so forth are their equalities.

III.10cd, sde dge 6b.2: याज्ञुयाषा व्यार्सेयाषा व्यार्क्सेया केन्या । इस्याप्ति में प्याप्ति व्याप्ति । विस्तापति । विस्तापति । विस्तापति ।

^a Ngag-wang-pal-dan does not repeat these lines; they been added for the sake of clarity.

30th Topic 9. Paths of Seeing

(মর্লুদ্রন্থমা)

E) FRUITS OF HAVING PRACTICED THUSLY (III.11-15)

This has two parts: a brief indication and an extensive explanation. 원'디'[국'육국'경제작'평'র도অ'ঘ෬'교회학평']띠'피경제 제주국'디왕국'
「디 플짜'디위도'주니

1' Brief indication [of paths of seeing] (III.11)

{III.11}

These having the essence of periods—

Doctrinal knowledge, subsequent knowledge,

Forbearance, and knowledge—about the truths, suffering and so forth, Are the path of seeing in the system of knowers of all.

(For the order of the sixteen periods see Appendix 2.)

III.11, sde dge 6b.2-6b.3: शा.11} भूवा पञ्चल'ल'र्सेवास'प्रिन, प्रांची |क्रूब्र'भेस'स्यास्त्र'भेस'प्रांची पञ्चित'स्यास्त्र'भेस'स्यासंत्र'प्रांची | पञ्चित्र'भेस'स्रीत्र'स्यासंत्रास्त्र'स्यासंत्रास्त्र'स्यासंत्रास्त्र'स्यासंत्रास्

2' Extensive explanation [of paths of seeing] (III.12-15)

{III.12}

Forms are not permanent and not impermanent, Are passed beyond the extremes, are pure, Are not produced and do not cease, and so forth. Like space; abandonment of desire;

{III.13}

Released from thorough grasping;

Naturally inexpressible.

The meaning is not bestowable

To others through verbalization;

{III.14}

Unobservable;

Very pure; non-arising of illness.

Bad states are severed;

Not conceptualized as actualizing the fruit;

{III.15}

Not related with signs;

Nonproduction of consciousness

Regarding things, names, and duality.

These are the periods of exalted knowers of all.

III.12-15, *sde dge* 6b.3-6b.5:

{III.12}

{III.13}

र्षेट्यं सु'त्रहें त्र'य्या मुंत्य'च'त्ट्'। |टॅं'वें'तेट्'ग्रीय'चहें ट्'येट्'द्'। |

{III.14}

त्रियांबाराः स्त्रेन् त्यः मुन्ता । वित्रः मुः स्त्रान्याः बन्तः स्त्रः त्याः वित्रः । । वित्रः मुः स्त्रः स्य

{III.15}

मुबाराञ्चे,याम्येत्रायची ।गीयाचेबाखेटाजी:श्रेटाक्वीया। मुबाराञ्चे,याम्येत्रायचीतात्रायाः । ।

 ${III.12}^a$

Forms are not permanent and not impermanent,

^a Ngag-wang-pal-dan merely cites the group of four stanzas in one run; we are citing again the individual stanza or lines separately for ease in recognizing how the root text is divided among the four truths.

Are passed beyond the extremes, are pure,

Are not produced and do not cease, and so forth.

III.12abc, sde dge 6b.3:

{III.12}

याञ्चित्रां प्रस्वायायाः स्वायायाः स्वायाः स्वायाः स्वायाः स्वायाः स्वायाः स्वायाः स्वायाः स्वायाः स्वायाः स्व विज्ञान्त्राः स्वायाः स्वायाः स्वायाः स्वायाः स्वायाः स्वयाः स्वयाः स्वयाः स्वयाः स्वयाः स्वयाः स्वयाः स्वयाः

Like space; abandonment of desire;

{III.13}

Released from thorough grasping;

Naturally inexpressible.

III.12d-13b, sde dge 6b.3:

מומעיעבישמןמיטיאַבמיטיקיקרין

{III.13}

ब्रिट्यं सु'तहें त्र 'अर्थं मुँभ'च'त्र' । | दें 'वें 'त्रेत् 'ग्रेय' चहें त्रेत् 'त्रित् 'ये

The meaning is not bestowable To others through verbalization;

{III.14}

Unobservable;

Very pure; non-arising of illness.

III.13c-14b, sde dge 6b.4:

यट. हुर. पट्ट. ट्रूब. याङ्ट्ट. त. लुका विवय. ज. हुब. २. अट. त. टट. ।

{III.14}

Bad states are severed;

Not conceptualized as actualizing the fruit;

{III.15}

Not related with signs;

Nonproduction of consciousness

Regarding things, names, and duality.

These are the periods of exalted knowers of all.

III.14c-15, sde dge 6b.4-6b.5:

-2

र्जुब्र.य.भ्रुं.य.थ्रट्र.य.ची चित्र.चेब्र.वेट्.ग्री.भ्रेट्.क्वा.था । अक्ष्य.थ.ट्वा.ट्ट.थ.पद्यंज.ट्ट. िट्ट्ब्य.ट्ट.थ्रट.ट्ट.विवृब्य.ट्र.जी । आा.१३}

F) CONCLUDING SUMMATION OF THE THREE EXALTED KNOWERS (III. 16)

र्च्या पा [अष्टिव पास्य अप्तेष्ठ पास्य पास्य

{III.16}

Thus, these three aspects—
These, also these, and also these—
Thoroughly indicate
The three phases completely.

 $\begin{array}{ll} & \text{III.16, sde dge 6b.5:} \\ & \overset{\text{\{III.16\}}}{\mathsf{C}} \overset{\text{}}{\mathsf{C}} \overset{\text{}}{\mathsf{C$

The third chapter from the *Versified Treatise of Quintessential Instructions* on the Perfection of Wisdom, Ornament for the Clear Realizations is completed.

b. Extensive explanations of the four trainings (IV.1-VII.1){2 parts}

1) EXTENSIVE EXPLANATION OF WHAT ARE TO BE BROUGHT UNDER CONTROL (IV.1-V.42) {2 PARTS}

This has two parts: (1) extensive explanation of the causes that are the means of control, complete trainings in all aspects, and (2) extensive explanation of the effects that are controlled, peak trainings.

A) [CHAPTER IV] EXTENSIVE EXPLANATION OF THE CAUSES THAT ARE THE MEANS OF CONTROL, COMPLETE TRAININGS IN ALL ASPECTS (IV.1-63){2 PARTS}

This has two parts: order of generating special trainings in the continuum and order of having generated special trainings in the continuum.

 $\frac{2}{2}$ $\frac{2}$ $\frac{2}{2}$ $\frac{2}{2}$ $\frac{2}{2}$ $\frac{2}{2}$ $\frac{2}{2}$ $\frac{2}{2}$ $\frac{2}{$

1' Order of generating special trainings in the continuum (IV.1-34){4 parts}

This has two parts: aspects to be trained in, persons who are the trainers, entities of the trainings, and practices preparatory to the trainings.

a' Aspects to be trained in (IV.1-5){2 parts}

This has two parts: brief indication [of the aspects to be trained in] and extensive explanation [of the aspects to be trained in].

31st Topic 1. Aspects (क्रुब्रप्ट्रा)

1" Brief indication [of the aspects to be trained in] (IV.1)

{IV.1}

The specifics of knowing the bases

Are called "aspects," characters.

Because there are three aspects of exalted knowers of all,

Those [mental aspects] are asserted as three aspects.

IV.1, *sde dge* 6b.6:

गीय.अष्टिय.धुट.यु.क्याचित्रा.हीम्। ट्रि.यु.क्याताचित्रा.ट्रे.पट्टी। वार्षु.चेयाता.ही.सेवा.क्या विषाता.व्या.ही.अक्य.खेट.पट्टी।

2" EXTENSIVE EXPLANATION [OF THE ASPECTS TO BE TRAINED IN] (IV.2-5){3 PARTS}

This has three parts: extensive explanations of the aspects of knowers of bases, knowers of paths, and exalted-knowers-of-all-aspects.

म्बर्ग अष्टित्र मुः स्वर्ग न्या सुव्या प्रविष्य प्रतिष्य प्रतिष्य प्रतिष्य प्रतिष्य प्रतिष्य प्रतिष्य प्रतिष्य

A" EXTENSIVE EXPLANATION OF THE ASPECTS OF KNOWERS OF BASES (IV.2)

{IV.2}

Those ranging from the aspect of nonexistence To the aspect of nonfluctuation Are explained as four [each] for the individual truths And fifteen for paths.

B" EXTENSIVE EXPLANATION OF THE ASPECTS OF KNOWERS OF PATHS (IV.3)

{IV.3}

It is proclaimed that there are Eight, seven, five, and sixteen Respectively in terms of the causes, Paths, sufferings, and cessations.

IV.3, sde dge 6b.7:

{IV.3}

ट्रे.ट्य.चक्केट.ट्ट.चर्थ.ट्ट.व्री ज्ञि.ट्ट.चर्थ.चंय.कुराचश्चित्रयाच्ये । कु.ट्ट.जत्र.ट्ट.झेय.चज्ञज.ट्ट.। जित्र्या.त.ज.व्र.च्रां.प्रथ्या.चर्ष्या।

C" EXTENSIVE EXPLANATION OF THE ASPECTS OF EXALTED-KNOWERS-OF-ALL-ASPECTS (IV.4-5)

यासुस्रायाद्विस्यासित्राचीत्राचीः तस्यायानुस्यायान्य

{IV.4}

By dividing these ranging From the establishments by way of mindfulness Through the finality of Buddha aspects In accordance with true paths

{IV.5}

Into the three exalted knowers of all, These are asserted respectively Regarding Learners, Bodhisattvas, and Buddhas As thirty-seven, thirty-four, and thirty-nine.

IV.4-5, sde dge 7a.1-7a.2:

{IV 4}

लया.मी.यट्रेय.तपु.ह्या.यदीय.तर्ग ।गीय.यप्रिय.पशिया.टे.सीट.तया.यी। ट्य.ता.धेर.प्रांचिता.यया.तबिट.झी। ।यट्या.मीया.यया.तपु.यावरा.दीता.यया।।

{IV.5}

ब्रियाक्ष.यटीय, ट्रेट्स.ब्रियाक्ष.वर्षा व्रियाक्ष.क्ष.स्.ट्रंग.ट्या.ये.याकुटा । ब्रूच्यायाचिटाक्ष्याम्रायाच्याद्रप्रायटा । व्यट्याच्यास्ययात्याद्रयायाच्येयास्य

b' Persons who are the trainers (IV.6-7)

यानेशपा [ब्रुंस पर्यापार वर्षा विष्

{IV.6}

Those who have surpassingly acted for Buddhas, Have generated roots of virtue toward them, And have had protective virtuous spiritual friends, Are the vessels of listening to this.

{IV.7}

The excellent assert that those who Have relied on Buddhas, have questioned all, And have practiced giving, ethics, and so forth Are the vessels of holding, apprehending, and so forth.

$$\begin{split} &\text{IV.6-7, sde dge 7a.2-7a.3:} \\ &\text{IV.6} \\ &\text{ALA: \sharp and and \sharp and and \sharp and and \sharp and and and {\sharp} and and {\sharp} and and {\sharp} and and {\sharp} an$$

buddhopāsanampraśnadānaśīldicaryayā | udgrahadhāraṇādīnāṃ bhājanatvaṃ satām matam || IV.7 ||

See Stcherbatsky and Obermiller, *Abhisamayālaṃkāra*, 18. Considering the meaning of the corresponding Sanskrit term *upāsana* (serve, rely on, and so forth), *bsten*, one of the meanings of which is "rely on," is preferable.

^a Peking (8a.6), *snar thang* (8a.5), Āryavimuktisena's commentary (128a.7), and Haribhadra's *Clear Meaning* (108a.4) read *bsten* while *sde dge* (7a.2), *co ne* (7a.3), and *dpe bsdur ma* (15.15) read *bstan*. The corresponding Sanskrit stanza is:

b sde dge (7a.3), cone (7a.3), dpe bsdur ma (15.15-16.16), and Āryavimuktisena's commentary (128a.7) read len dang 'dzin la sogs pa yi while Peking (8a.6), snar thang (8a.5), and Haribhadra's Clear Meaning (108a.4) have the alternative reading len dang 'dzin pa la sogs pa'i.

32nd Topic 2. Trainings (§¬¬)

c' Entities of the trainings (IV.8-11)

{IV.8}

Because of not abiding in forms and so forth, And because of stopping connection to those, And because of the profundity regarding the thusness of those, And because the depth of those is difficult to fathom,

{IV.9}

And because the measure of those is limitless, And because of realizing with great difficulty over a long period, And because of prophecy, and because of irreversibility, And because of definitely emerging, and because of noninterruption,

{IV.10}

And because of nearing enlightenment, and because of speedy enlightenment,

And because of others' welfare, and because of the absence of increase and decrease,

And because of not seeing the proper and the improper, and so forth, And because of inconceivable nonseeing of forms and so forth,

{IV.11}

And because of not conceptualizing forms and so forth As their entities and their marks, And because of issuing forth the precious fruit, And because of purity of those, and because of time periods as well.

 Five by way of the entities of trainings^a

{IV.8}

Because of not abiding in forms and so forth, And because of stopping connection to those, And because of the profundity regarding the thusness of those, And because the depth of those is difficult to fathom,

{IV.9}

And because the measure of those is limitless,

Eight by way of the persons who are the supports [for cultivating trainings]

And because of realizing with great difficulty over a long period, And because of prophecy, and because of irreversibility, And because of definitely emerging, and because of noninterruption,

^a Ngag-wang-pal-dan's *Meaning of the Words*, 51b.7, treats the twenty trainings described in these four stanzas in five groups, and thus the relevant lines are repeated here with each group. The titles of the first four groups are taken from Jam-yang-shay-pa's section on the divisions of trainings.

{IV.10}

And because of nearing enlightenment, and because of speedy enlightenment.

And because of others' welfare,

IV.9b-10b, sde dge 7a.4:

Four by way of methods for completing meditative cultivation of the Mother

and because of the absence of increase and decrease, And because of not seeing the proper and the improper, and so forth, And because of inconceivable nonseeing of forms and so forth,

{IV.11}

And because of not conceptualizing forms and so forth As their entities and their marks,

IV.10b-11b, sde dge 7a.4-7a.5:

Two from the viewpoint of effect [and One from the viewpoint of time]

And because of issuing forth the precious fruit,

And because of purity of those, and because of time periods as well.

IV.11cd, sde dge 7a.5: ଦ୍ୱର୍ଷ୍ୟ ଫ୍ରିସ୍ ଅନ୍ତିମ୍ୟୁମ୍ । ମିଂନ୍ସ୍ୟୁସ୍ ଅନ୍ୟୁସ୍ ଅନ୍ୟୁସ୍ ।

d' Practices preparatory to the trainings (IV.12-34){4 parts}

This has four parts: qualities to be attained, defects to be discarded, characteristics to be known, and concordances with a portion of liberation to be reliantly cultivated in the [mental] continuum.

भुवि। मेथान्यः अर्षवः तेत्। भुतः तायक्षेवः न्यः याः व्यवः म्यः व्यवः वि। वित्रः विः विष्यः विः विष्यः विष्यः वि

33rd Topic

3. Qualities of Trainings

(क्ट्रॅंस'पित'र्षेव'न्व')

1" QUALITIES TO BE ATTAINED (IV.12AB)

८८.स्.[ब्य.वे.ल्य.थ्यं

{IV.12}

The qualities such as overcoming the force Of demons and so forth are fourteen aspects.

IV.12ab, sde dge 7a.5:

{IV.12}

<u> पर्टर</u>.ग्री.शबि.पक्र्याता.स्वायाता | त्त्र्य.पेय.४४.४४.ता.पर्थे.पर्खप्रा

34th Topic 4. Defects of Trainings

(ब्रॅंस'प्रते'र्भ्रेंब')

2" DEFECTS TO BE DISCARDED (IV.12CD)

য়ঀৢয়ৼ৻[ৼৼ৽৽ৠৄ৾য়৽]য়ৢ৾৻

The defects should definitely be realized To be four groups of ten plus six.

IV.12cd, sde dge 7a.5-7a.6: শ্লুঁব'বি'বন্তু'ৰ্জব'বন্দি-'বন্তৰ্ম'বা | ব্ৰুণ'দ্য'ন্ম'বন'ৰ্দ্দ্ৰীৰ্ম'বন'ৰ্দ্দু

3" CHARACTERISTICS TO BE KNOWN (IV.13-31){2 PARTS}

This has two parts: brief indication [of the characteristics to be known] and extensive explanation [of the characteristics to be known].

यम्प्रम् । विषाच्चाम्बद्धाः विषाच्चाम्बद्धाः विष्यः विषयः विष्यः विषयः विषयः

35th Topic 5. Characteristics of Trainings (শ্ব্ৰুম্বেন্দ্বিক্তৰ্জন্দ্ৰিন্ন্ৰ)

A" Brief indication [of the characteristics to be known] (IV.13)

{IV.13}

Those by which [trainings] are characterized are to be known As characteristics. Moreover, those characteristics are in three aspects—Knowledge, differentiating, and functional.

The essence is what is characterized; it also is [a characteristic].

IV.13, sde dge 7a.6: {IV.13} ロニカマン (IV.13) (IV.13)

B" Extensive explanation [of the characteristics to be known] (IV.14-31){4 parts}

This has four parts: knowledge characteristics, differentiating characteristics, functional characteristics, and essential characteristics.

الاح عموما عكر عموما جري بهر عموم بالم

1: [Extensive explanation of] knowledge characteristics (IV.14-22){3 parts}

This has three parts: knowledge characteristics of a knower of bases, of a knower of paths, and of an exalted-knower-of-all-aspects.

a: Knowledge characteristics of a knower of bases (IV.14-17)

{IV.14}

Knowing the arising of a One-Gone-Thus, The nondisintegrative nature of the transient world, The mental behaviors of sentient beings, The withdrawal of it, distraction outside,

{IV.15}

The aspect of inexhaustibility, Accompaniment with desire, and so forth, vast, Bigness, immeasurability, Indemonstrability of consciousness,

{IV.16}

Invisibility of mind, the fluctuations And so forth of those consciousnesses; In addition to those, knowing Those in the aspect of thusness;

{IV.17}

The Subduer, having realized thusness, Teaches it to others. These Comprise the knowledge characteristics On the occasion of knowledge of all.

IV.14-17, sde dge 7a.6-7b.4:

व्ययः वितः त्रियः स्वेदः भूत्रयः ग्री । विषयः प्रतः सक्ष्यः स्वेदः प्रदेशः प्रयाप्तः । विषयः प्रतः स्वेदः प्रदेशः प्रवेषः । विषयः प्रतः स्वेदः प्रदेशः प्रदेशः । विषयः प्रवेषः प्रवेषः प्रवेषः स्वेदः प्रदेशः । विषयः प्रवेषः प्रवेषः

b: Knowledge characteristics of a knower of paths (IV.18-19)

यात्रेष'प'[यम्बानेषामीःनेषामर्कतः]त्री

{IV.18}

Emptiness, signlessness, Exclusion of wish, Nonproduction, noncessation, and so forth, The noumenon as without disturbance,

{IV.19}

As without composition, as without conceptualization, And as without divisions, and characteristics as nonexistent Are asserted as being knowledge characteristics On the occasion of knowledge of paths.

IV.18-19, sde dge 7b.1-7b.2:
{IV.18}

(IV.18)

(IV.18)

(IV.18)

(IV.18)

(IV.18)

(IV.19)

c: Knowledge characteristics of an exalted-knowerof-all-aspects (IV.20-22)

{IV.20}

In dependence upon one's own practice Knowing dwelling, respecting, Taking as guru, honoring, Worshipping, without activities,

{IV.21}

Engagement in all;
Teaching nonperception,
The world in the aspect of emptiness,
To be expressed, to be known, to be directly seen,

{IV.22}

To be taught as inconceivable, as just quiescent, Negation of the world, and of discrimination— These are described as knowledge characteristics For the mode of an exalted-knower-of-all-aspects.

2: Differentiating characteristics (IV.23-26){2 parts}

This has two parts: brief indication [of differentiating characteristics] and extensive explanation [of differentiating characteristics].

यविषारा [बिर्वायळवर]या यविषा अर्देर तक्षव रहा कुषा तम्

a: Brief indication [of differentiating characteristics] (IV.23)

{IV.23}

It is explained that the sixteen periods—
Having as objects of activity the truths
Elevated by way of features such as inconceivability and so forth—
Are differentiating characteristics.

IV.23, sde dge 7b.4-7b.5: {IV.23} ପର୍ଷୟ ଅ'ଯିପ'ଶ୍ୟାଷ୍ଟ'ପ୍ଟ'ପ୍ୟ'ଶ୍ୱରୀ । ଯିଟ୍'ସ୍ୟ'ସମ୍ପର୍ଶ । ପ୍ରମ୍'ସ୍ୟ'ବ୍ୟା । କ୍ଷ୍ୟ'ବ୍ୟ'ବ୍ୟା ।

b: Extensive explanation [of differentiating characteristics] (IV.24-26)

{IV.24}

Inconceivability, inequality,
Thoroughly beyond comprehension, and enumeration,
Containing all the Superiors, known
By the wise, knowing the uncommon,

{IV.25}

Knowing faster, without diminishment or increase, Achieving, correct achievement, Observing, endowment with the support, Entirety, restrainers,

{IV.26}

And non-taste—these called "Natures of sixteen characteristics" Are superior to others, And hence are elevating paths.

3: [Extensive explanation of] functional characteristics (IV.27-28)

यासुस्रापा [चित्रसळ्ता]दे।

{IV.27}

Help, happiness, protection, Refuge of humans, Place of rest, defender, Island, "leader,"

{IV.28}

Spontaneity, nonmanifestation
Of the fruit by way of the three vehicles,
And lastly the function of support—
These are functional characteristics.

IV.27-28, sde dge 7b.6-7b.7:
{IV.27}

(IV.27)

(IV.27)

(IV.27)

(IV.27)

(IV.27)

(IV.28)

4: [Extensive explanation of] essential characteristics (IV.29-31)

{IV.29}

Isolation from afflictions, signs, marks, Discordant classes and antidotes; The difficult, definiteness, Intents, nonobservability,

{IV.30}

And stopping conceptions; That which is "observing," Disagreeing, unimpeded, Baseless, without going, without production,

{IV.31}

Not observing thusness— Since the natures of sixteen essences Characterize what are as if the characterized, They are asserted as a fourth characteristic.

36th Topic

6. Concordances with a Portion of Liberation (প্রমায়েক ক্ষেপ্তর্ক)

4" CONCORDANCES WITH A PORTION OF LIBERATION TO BE RELIANTLY CULTIVATED IN THE [MENTAL] CONTINUUM (IV.32-34){2 PARTS}

This has two parts: entity [of a concordance with a portion of liberation] and divisions [of concordances with a portion of liberation].

A" ENTITY [OF A CONCORDANCE WITH A PORTION OF LIBERATION] (IV.32)

{IV.32}

Skill in thoroughly achieving
Signless intense giving and so forth
Is asserted—concerning this realization of all aspects—
As concordant with a portion of liberation.

IV.32, sde dge 8a.2-8a.3: {IV.32} ଅଞ୍ଜ୍ୟ : ଅଟ୍ : 'ୟପ୍ : ମ୍ବ୍ରିଷ୍ଟ : 'ୟପ୍ : ଆଧ୍ର : 'ୟପ୍ : 'ଆଧ୍ର : 'ଆଧ

B" DIVISIONS [OF CONCORDANCES WITH A PORTION OF LIBERATION] (IV.33-34)

{IV.33}

Faith observing Buddhas and so forth,

Effort having giving and so forth as its objects of activity,

Mindfulness of the excellent attitude,

Nonconceptual meditative stabilization,

{IV.34}

Wisdom knowing phenomena

In all aspects—comprising five aspects.

It is asserted that complete enlightenment

Is realized easily by the sharp but with difficulty by the dull.

IV.33-34, sde dge 8a.3-8a.4:

<u>षट्य, मैय. ज्रुवोय. ट्रेज्वोय. ट्रेट. त. ट्र. । ब्रिच. ज्रुवोय. ब्र्हेट. लीज. टर्ड्च. ए बीय.</u>

चलकं'र्प'सुंब'र्क्ष्वाव्य'द्व'र्प'द्व'। विष्य'यर'की'र्हेवा'हेट'यहेंब'द्रटा।

क्र्यां चेत्रात्र स्थान्य स्थान्य स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र । स्थान्य स्थान्त्र स्थान्य स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र ।

37th Topic

7. Concordances with a Portion of Definite Discrimination

(ट्यापटीट्रक्यस्वर)

2' Order of having generated special trainings in the continuum (IV.35-63){3 parts}

This has three parts: time of having generated the special trainings, persons who are the supports of having generated [the special trainings], and stages of meditative cultivation by those persons.

a' Time of having generated the special trainings (IV.35-37)

{IV.35}

The^a objects of observation of the heats
Are praised as being all sentient beings.
They are described as ten aspects
With respect to them—a mind of equality and so forth.

{IV.36}

Those—who by way of oneself turning away From sins and abiding in giving and so forth And express praises and [display] agreement Set others in those—move

^a These three stanzas describe the four levels of a concordance with a portion of definite discrimination, that is, a path of preparation.

{IV.37}

To the peak. Likewise, forbearance is for those

Having the life support of oneself and others to know the truths.

Supreme mundane qualities is likewise

To be known by way of the maturation and so forth of sentient beings.

IV.35-37, sde dge 8a.4-8a.6:

ट्र.ट्यं.कुटं.ज.मुष्रमायात्रवेषासूर्यम्। विषयःतःट्यं.सुरायक्ष्यःत्यन्टःसूर्। । ट्र.ट्यं.स्थयःग्रीःट्रम्यायात्रत्येन्। विषयःव्यःस्थयःव्यःत्यत्यःत्यः व्यक्षां।

ट्र.ट्या.ज.व्र.पज्र्टाताट्या विज्ञवाद्यातायकूट्टाट्यक्षेत्राच्या । यट्या.कुट्रज्ञ्यातालयाकूवा.कुटा । श्लिवायातायकूत्यायायाव्या ।

b' Persons who are the supports of having generated [the special trainings] (IV.38-59){2 parts}

This has two parts: brief indication [of the persons who are the supports of having generated the special trainings] and extensive explanation [of the persons who are the supports of having generated the special trainings].

यविष्याप्र[ब्रिंस्यावित्यस्य क्ष्याच्यत्र क्षेत्रायात्र क्षेत्र विष्या विष्या

38th Topic

8. Irreversible Community Members

(द्येर के क्ष्मा प्रते प्रमे तर्वे तर्वे ।

1" BRIEF INDICATION [OF THE PERSONS WHO ARE THE SUPPORTS OF HAVING GENERATED THE SPECIAL TRAININGS] (IV.38)

{IV.38}

Those Bodhisattvas dwelling on the paths Ranging from the limbs of definite discrimination To the paths of seeing and meditation Are here the irreversible group.

IV.38, sde dge 8a.6: ११४.38} टेब.पचेट्र.लब.जब.चब.चबेट.क्षे| बिह्नट.टेट.क्षेच.तप्.लब.टिवा.ल। । १८९७

2" EXTENSIVE EXPLANATION [OF THE PERSONS WHO ARE THE SUPPORTS OF HAVING GENERATED THE SPECIAL TRAININGS] (IV.39-59){3 PARTS}

This has three parts: signs of irreversibility of those on the path of preparation, path of seeing, and path of meditation.

A" Signs of irreversibility of those on the path of preparation (IV.39-45)

{IV.39}

These characteristics of irreversibility

Dwelling in the limbs of definite discrimination—

Signs such as reversal from forms and so forth—

[Are known] from being expressed in twenty aspects:

{IV.40}

Reversal from forms and so forth, Extinction of doubt and of the eight non-leisures, Oneself dwelling in the virtues And setting others in them,

{IV.41}

Giving and so forth having a basis in others, Non-hesitancy even about the meaning of the profound, Body and so forth of love, not companying With the five aspects of obstructions,

{IV.42}

Destruction of all the dormancies, Mindfulness and introspection, Cleanliness in clothing and so forth, Nonarising of bugs in the body, {IV.43}

Absence of crookedness, taking up [the qualities of] the purified, Absence of miserliness and so forth, Proceeding endowed with the noumenon, Seeking hells for the sake of sentient beings,

{IV.44}

Incapable of being led by another, Realizing a devil teaching Another path to be a devil, And behavior pleasing to Buddhas—

{IV.45}

Through those twenty signs
Those dwelling on heat, peak,
Forbearance, and supreme mundane qualities
Are irreversible from complete enlightenment.

IV.39-45, sde dge 8a.6-8b.3: {IV.39} वाञ्चवाबात्वाः संवाबात्वयाः स्वाबाः ह्ववायाः ह्ववायाः । इत्रायः स्वे : शुरायाः स्वावा ट्यायव्वेट्रायवालाम्यावयायि। व्वित्राव्यास्त्री । {IV.40} वर्षिवायालास्वायालयार्ज्ञवातात्रात्रात्ता । हाःक्ष्याञ्चात्ताचनाः । यर्वा.धेर.रेवा.य.ज.वायंत्र.होरा विषयं.रेवा.रे.ज.एक्ट्रा यावव भी हेव ज्व हीव र्ययाय रूटा । विच स्त्री त्य प्राप्त स्वा के स्वा । चित्रयाःस्यायाः स्वायाः स्वाया {IV.42} चवा.ज.वेज.भीब.पह्र्थ्य.त.र्टर.। स्थि.त.र्टर. वु.चेय.चवुब.र्टर.।। र्<u>य</u>्याता.स्वायाता.वाद्रट.च.र्टरा जियाला.सुर्य.वि. क्याया.सुर्याता. म् मु मु मुन्य प्रमास्य स्वापन स <u> કૂય.લુન.ર્સવ.તમ.પન્ની.લુન.તના વિષયતા હવે .તૂવ.ટી.</u>ટીજ્ઞેતાપક્રૂતા.ટેના ો योवयः क्रीयान्याः यान्यान्यान्याः । विष्यायोवयः क्रेयान्याः क्रियान्याः विष्या नर्टर-७४१:२:नर-६्वायानान्ता विष्यामुर्यान्त्रीयान्त्री विष्यान्त्रीयान्त्री

B" SIGNS OF IRREVERSIBILITY OF THOSE ON THE PATH OF SEEING (IV.46-51)

{IV.46}

The sixteen moments of forbearance And knowledge in the path of seeing Are to be known as being Bodhisattvas' Characteristics of irreversibility.

{IV.47}

Reversal from forms and so forth, A firm mind, turning away from the Lesser Vehicle, Thorough extinction of the branches Of the concentrations and so forth,

{IV.48}

Lightness of body and mind, Skill in means regarding making use of desire, Clean behavior always, Intensely pure livelihood;

{IV.49}

Individually stopping dwelling In involvement and subsequent involvement In the aggregates and so forth, interruptions, Collections, engaging in the battle,

{IV.50}

Miserliness, and so forth; The unobservability of merely a particle of doctrine, Abiding in the three grounds [Due to] certainty about one's own ground

{IV.51}

Giving up life for the sake of the doctrine— Such sixteen moments Are signs of irreversibility
Of dwelling on the path of seeing of the intelligent.

IV.46-51, sde dge 8b.3-8b.6: {IV.46} म्मूर्याची । विष्याचित्रः विषयः विष्याचित्रः विष्याचित्रः विष्याचित्रः विष्याचित्रः विष्याचित्रः विष्याचित्रः चिट.क्वा.युत्रयार्थयात्रयात्री विष्ट्या.युत्री विष्ट्याय्याय्यायात्री । {IV.47} वर्शिवायाः सूर्वायाः पर्टे. सुकाः कूर्वाः ताने टा. । । मुश्रयाः यम्बे सहवाः ताने श्रवः निवाः लाया । क्राल्वा प्रकारवान्त्र वार्षावायायते। विकालवार्षेत्र वार्षा वार्षा जुबाबेबबायान्यानेत्रात्त्री । तर्देन् वार्ड्ड्रान्या स्वववायाव्यवस्ता *ૻ*ફવાઃમુઃહ્વંદ્રષાચરઃર્ફ્કેન્'કેન્ડિન્ડા વિર્દ્ધ'વઃક્રુષાચરાર,ન્વા કેન્ડન્ડા । सिट.स्वायायराक्य.मुट्टा क्रयायरा ।क्र्यायायरा प्राच्यायायराज्यायाय {IV.50} वायकात्त्राक्ष्यंत्राचर्यावात्तर्यः । विष्यः व र्येषः व्यायः विष्यः व । र्स्ट मी स्थान हेन्। सि मिस्री स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान {IV.51} र्ह्मे :स्व :अर्वेट :पर्वे :वम्रा वाद्य प्राणी । श्विर :श्रे :ह्या पर्वे :ह्या श्रा प्राणी ।

C" Signs of irreversibility of those on the path of meditation (IV.52-59)

This has two parts: ancillary meanings and regular meaning.
यासुस्राप्ता क्षित्र विकास कर क्षेत्र के क्षेत्र प्रति कृषास्र] व्यापित्र विकास कर क्षित्र के क्षेत्र के क्षेत्र प्रति कृषास्र विकास कर क्षेत्र के क्षेत्र के

1: Ancillary meanings (IV.52-58){3 parts}

This has three parts: features of paths of meditation, paths of meditation that are the substrata, and divisions of paths of meditation.

a: Features of paths of meditation (IV.52)

{IV.52}

Paths of meditation are more profound— Profundities such as emptiness and so forth.

Those profundities are indeed released

From the extremes of superimposition and deprecation.

b: Paths of meditation that are the substrata (IV.53)

{IV.53}

Again and again contemplating

And comprehending and definitely realizing

[Those seen] on the limbs of definite discrimination, the path of seeing, And the path of meditation itself is the path of meditation.

IV.53, sde dge 8b.7-9a.1: ${IV.53}$ ন্মানেন্দ্রিন্দ্র

c: Divisions of paths of meditation (IV.54-58){2 parts}

This has two parts: actual divisions [of paths of meditation] and dispelling

^a See two notes above.

objections to the divisions [of paths of meditation].

1* ACTUAL DIVISIONS [OF PATHS OF MEDITATION] (IV.54)

{IV.54}

Since that is continuous,

It is asserted as nine aspects through aspects By way of divisions—small-small and so forth— In the small, medium, and great.

IV.54, sde dge 9a.1: {IV.54} ८ दे कुव क्वाबाधीव पति छ्वेम् |कुट ८८ त्वेट ८८ केव प्रांक्षित्र | कुट ८८ केव प्रांक्षित्र | कुट ८८ त्वेट ८८ केव प्रांक्षित्र | कुट ८८ केव केवाबाधीव प्रांक्षित्र |

2* DISPELLING OBJECTIONS TO THE DIVISIONS [OF PATHS OF MEDITATION] (IV.55-58)

This has two parts: dispelling an objection to the limited number [of divisions of paths of meditation] and dispelling an objection about efficacy.

A* dispelling an objection to the limited number [of divisions of paths of meditation] (IV.55)

{IV.55}

The teachings of countlessness

And so forth do not stand up ultimately.

Conventionally the Subduer asserts

Those causally concordant with empathy.

IV.55, sde dge 9a.1-9a.2: {IV.55} ग्राप्त्रं वेत्रं प्राप्तं प्रापतं प्राप्तं प्रापतं प्रा

C* Dispelling an objection about efficacy (IV.56-58){2 parts}

This has two parts: objection [about efficacy] and response.

1# Objection [about efficacy] (IV.56)

{IV.56}

Diminishment and increase are unsuitable

In inexpressible actualities.

What do a path called "meditation"

Diminish, and what does it attain!

IV.56, sde dge 9a.2:

{IV.56}

मूज्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात् मूज्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्

2# Response [to the objection about efficacy] (IV.57-58){2 parts}

This has two parts: actual response and dispelling an objection to that response.

योत्तेश्वरा[व्यवर]त्यायात्तेश्वा त्यवर् न्ह्यान्ता ने त्या र्रेन्याञ्चर

a# Actual response [to the objection about efficacy]

{IV.57}

Just like enlightenment,

This achieves the desired aim.

It is asserted that enlightenment has the character

Of thusness; this also has that character.

b# Dispelling an objection to that response [to the objection about efficacy] (IV.58)

{IV.58}

Enlightenment is not reasonable through the former

Minds, and also is not through the later.

Through the principle of the example of the butter-flame

The eight aspects of the profound noumenon [should be known].

2: Systematic meaning (IV.59)

{IV.59}

Profundity with regard to generation, Cessation, thusness, the object known, Knowing, deeds, nonduality, And skill in means.

IV.59, sde dge 9a.3-9a.4: शुं.प.59} शुं.प.८८.वे.प्रवावा.प.८८.।।८.प्रविष.वे८.८८.चेष.वे.८८.।। वेष.८८.शुं.८८.वावेष.अ८.८८.।।वयष.अवष.प.ज.वय.प.वे८।।

c' Stages of meditative cultivation by those persons (IV.60-63){3 parts}

This has three parts: means of attaining the supported Buddhahood; means of purifying the support, the two lands; and cause of a Buddha's acting for welfare in that land.

ॻॖऀॺॱॿॖऀ८ॱदेरॱॸॣ॔ॺॱॺॾ्८ॱतयुः ब्रैज्र्। । ॾ्टाराम:मुट्राता मुष्रःबुटः वाषुषः ८वाः तमःमुट्रः ता यट्यः मैयः वाश्वारा:[वि८:३वः पुष्रः भूषः मुष्रः ।

39th Topic

9. Trainings in the Equality of Mundane Existence and Peace

(श्रेट्राबेरमत्रमानेट्राग्रीःश्रेंराचा)

1" MEANS OF ATTAINING THE SUPPORTED BUDDHAHOOD (IV.60) {2 PARTS}

८८.५. विष्टेब.त.४८४१ केष. व्यात्र विट.त. विट.त.

{IV.60}

Because phenomena are like dreams, Mundane existence and peace are not conceptualized. The answers to objections—that there would be No karma and so forth—are exhausted as explained.

IV.60ab, sde dge 9a.4: {IV.60} कॅषा'क्रवाषा'क्री'यावा'यद्' प्वते'ख्वीम् ।श्विन्'न्न-'बि'प्यम्'बे। 'क्रिंग्'या । याबा'बेन्'या'र्सेग्वाषा'युव'गा'ये। ।याव'वे'हि'भून'प्यम्'प्यम्'या ।

This has two parts: the actual meaning [regarding the means of attaining the supported Buddhahood] and dispelling objections.

वित्रे विष्णि विष्ण दिस्य देव ग्री प्रिन् । युव गा श्वर पर्दे।

A" ACTUAL MEANING [REGARDING THE MEANS OF ATTAINING THE SUPPORTED BUDDHAHOOD] (IV.60AB)

{IV.60}

Because^a phenomena are like dreams, Mundane existence and peace are not conceptualized.

IV.60ab, sde dge 9a.4:

{IV.60}

क्र्याच्या क्षे.लय. ५८. यपु. हिन्। हिन्। न्ट्र-हिन्यर से हिंगाया।

B" DISPELLING OBJECTIONS (IV.60CD)

The answers^b to objections—that there would be No karma and so forth—are exhausted as explained.

IV.60cd, *sde dge* 9a.4:

लबासिन्तार्स्यावात्राम्या । लबादी हि स्निन्त्वन त्या ।

^a Ngag-wang-pal-dan does not repeat these lines; they been added for the sake of clarity.

^b Ngag-wang-pal-dan does not repeat these lines; they been added for the sake of clarity.

40th Topic 10. Trainings in a Pure Land

(बिट'द्वा'र्ड्ड्रेंस'च')

2" MEANS OF PURIFYING THE SUPPORT, THE TWO LANDS (IV.61)

{IV.61}

They purify Buddha lands
By achieving the purification of the impurities
Of the world of the environment
Like of the world of the sentient being.

IV.61, sde dge 9a.4-9a.5: राप.61} बोजवा च्वा पहेवा हेव पे प्वीव प्रा क्रिंप ग्री प्रहेवा हेव वा प्राप्त । प्रेंप प्राप्त क्राप्त क्रिंप प्राप्त क्रिंप विकास क्रिंप क्रिंप ।

41th Topic 11. Trainings in Skill in Means

(ঘ্রবর্ষাপ্রাম্বরাষ্ট্র্র্রাব্য)

3" Cause of a Buddha's acting for welfare in that land (IV.62-63)

यासुस्र पा [बद्या कुषा गुषा बिदा देरा देवा सहदा प्रति कुः] दे

{IV.62}

This training having objects
Has ten aspects of skill in means:
Passed beyond the enemies,
Nonabiding, according with the power,

{IV.63}

Unshared character, Unattached, unobservable, Having extinguished signs, and wish-paths, The signs of it, and immeasurable.

IV.62-63, sde dge 9a.5-9a.6: {IV.62} (IV.62) (IV.62) (IV.62) (IV.63) (IV.63)

The fourth chapter from the Versified Treatise of Quintessential Instructions on the Perfection of Wisdom, Ornament for the Clear Realizations is completed.

B) [Chapter V] Extensive explanation of the effects that are controlled, peak trainings (V.1-42){4 parts}

This has four parts: path-of-preparation peak trainings, path-of-seeing peak trainings, path-of-meditation peak trainings, and uninterrupted peak trainings.

ब्रिंगर्स्। वानिब्रंग्रान्त्वा अब्दान्यवा ब्रिंग्यवा न्यःकन्येन्यिःस् विवेष्यंपान्तिन्त्रिः चित्रेरित्वायाः स्वार्थः स्वेष्यः स्वेषायः न्यानिन्यः

1' Path-of-preparation peak trainings (V.1-4){4 parts}

This has four parts: heat peak trainings, peak peak trainings, forbearance peak trainings, and supreme mundane qualities peak trainings.

42nd Topic

1. Heat Peak Trainings
(څخځڅخ)

a' Heat peak trainings (V.1)

{V.1}

Even in dreams viewing all phenomena As like dreams and so forth Are asserted as the twelve aspects Of signs of training having gone to the peak.

V.1, sde dge 9a.7:

क्र.क्र्य.क्रिय.त्य.क्र्रिय.वयु.स्वाया | क्रिय.त.वळी.वाव्येय.टवा.ये.वाब्टी । भ्र.ज्य.ये.लट.क्र्य.क्याय.वीची | भ्रा.ज्य.क्षे.वीय.क्षे.वाय्याया । रि.१)

43rd Topic 2. Peak Peak Trainings

(इ.ध्रुप्.इ.ध्रूर.)

b' Peak peak trainings (V.2)

{V.2}

Using as an example virtues in many aspects Such as worshipping Buddhas Equal to the number of beings of Jambudvīpa, [Sūtra speaks of] the entities of sixteen increases.

V.2, sde dge 9a.7-9b.1:

{V.2}

क्षायटार् के नियम स्मित्र का विषय स्मित्र स्म

44th Topic 3. Forbearance Peak Trainings

(यर्चेट्र.यथु.धु.सूर्)

c' Forbearance peak trainings (V.3)

{V.3}

[Sūtra] says (1) "The unsurpassed Thorough fulfillment of the three exalted knowers of all And (2) not letting go of the welfare Of sentient beings are firm."

V.3, sde dge 9b.1:

योय.अष्टिय.धुट.वर्षाया.क्य.क्य.येथ्य.ची ।त्रस्य.तं.क्य.यं.यं.स्वाय.तः संत्र.त्र.त्री।

45th Topic

4. Supreme Mundane Qualities Peak Trainings

(क्र्यायक्र्यात्मा झे.झूरा)

d' Supreme mundane qualities peak trainings (V.4)

प्रवि'प्र'[र्क्ष्यायर्क्ष्याः हेर्ग्यूरः]दे।

{V.4}

Meditative stabilization is thoroughly proclaimed By way of manifold merit, using As examples a four-continent, A thousand, a million, and a billion.

V.4, sde dge 9b.1-9b.2:

चक्र्य-विश्वान्तः क्ष्रिंतः निवान्तः। क्ष्रिंतः विविध्यः व्यान्त्रः विश्वान्तः विश्वानः विश्वानः विश्वानः विश्व विष्यान्त्रः विश्वान्तः विश्वान्तः । क्ष्रिंतः विविध्यः विश्वान्त्रः विश्वानः । विश्वानः विश्वानः विश्वानः ।

46th Topic 5. Path-of-Seeing Peak Trainings

(अर्वेट लग हे क्रूंर)

2' Path-of-seeing peak trainings (V.5-22){2 parts}

This has two parts: objects of abandonment [by path-of-seeing peak trainings] and antidotes [to those objects of abandonment].

a' Objects of abandonment [by path-of-seeing peak trainings] (V.5-16){2 parts}

This has two parts: brief indication [of the objects of abandonment by path-of-seeing peak trainings] and extensive explanation [of the objects of abandonment by path-of-seeing peak trainings].

1" BRIEF INDICATION [OF THE OBJECTS OF ABANDONMENT BY PATH-OF-SEEING PEAK TRAININGS] (V.5-7)

{V.5}

Individually, those [two] conceptualizations of apprehended objects— Engagements and disengagements—

Themselves ninefold entities, are to be known

As entities [apprehending their] objects not as they are.

{V.6}

By way of the divisions of common beings and superiors, Sentient beings (1) as substantially existent and (2) as imputedly existent Are asserted as the two conceptualizations of apprehending-subjects.

Those individually exist as ninefold entities.

{V.7}

If the objects apprehended do not exist that way, Of what are those asserted as apprehenders? Those are marked with the emptiness Of an entity of apprehension in that way.

V.5-7, sde dge 9b.2-10a.4:

{V.5}

\(\text{C}_{\text{S}}\)

\(\text{C}_{\text{C}}\)

\(\text{C}_{\text{S}}\)

\(\text{C}_{\text{S}}\)

\(\text{C}_{\text{S}}\)

\(\text{C}_{\text{S}}\)

\(\text{C}_{\text{C}}\)

\(\text{C}_{\text{S}}\)

\(\text{C}_{\text{S}}\)

\(\text{C}_{\text{C}}\)

\(\text{C}_{\text{C}}\)

\(\text{

2" EXTENSIVE EXPLANATION [OF THE OBJECTS OF ABANDONMENT BY PATH-OF-SEEING PEAK TRAININGS] (V.8-16) {4 PARTS}

This has four parts: extensive explanations of (1) conceptualizations of apprehended objects that are objects of engagement ('jug pa gzung rtog), (2) conceptualizations of apprehended objects that are objects of disengagement (ldog pa gzung rtog), (3) conceptualizations apprehending substantial existence (rdzas 'dzin rtog pa), and (4) conceptualizations apprehending imputed existence (btags 'dzin rtog pa).

ताः क्रेश्वाच्चित्रः प्री । योडीटः मूर्याः टीटा। इत्यायद्भितः मूर्याः तार्यान्यः त्राह्मितः मूर्याः योडीटः मूर्याः प्रमानाः विवासः योडीटः मूर्याः प्रमानाः विवासः A" EXTENSIVE EXPLANATION OF CONCEPTUALIZATIONS OF APPREHENDED OBJECTS THAT ARE OBJECTS OF ENGAGEMENT ('JUG PA GZUNG RTOG)(V.8-9)

{V.8}

It is asserted that these conceptualizations having as their basis The class of objects of engagement exist in nine aspects [observing]:

- (1) Nature, (2) lineage,
- (3) Thorough achievement of the path,

{V.9}

- (4) Unmistaken objects of observation of knowledge,
- (5) Discordant class, (6) antidotes,
- (7) Realization by themselves, (8) acting,
- (9) And their actions and the fruits of acting.

V.8-9, sde dge 9b.3-9b.4:

प्रह्मची, तपु, क्लिंच्या का क्षेत्र क्ष्या क्षी | क्ष्या क्ष्यां ट्रे. यु, यु अप्तान प्रति । त्राप्त क्ष्या क्षा क्ष्या क्ष्य क्ष्या क्ष्या क्ष्या क्ष्या क्ष्या क्ष्या क्ष्या क्ष्या क्ष्य क्ष्या क्ष्य क्ष्या क्ष्या क्ष्या क्ष्या क्ष्या क्ष्या क्ष्या क्ष्या क्ष्य क्ष्या क्ष

B" Extensive explanation of conceptualizations of apprehended objects that are objects of disengagement (ldog pa gzung rtog) (V.10-12)

{V.10}

These entities of nine conceptualizations
Of these called (1) low realization
Due to falling to mundane existence or [solitary] peace,

(2) Lack of restrainers,

{V.11}

- (3) Incompleteness of the aspects of the path,
- (4) Proceeding under others' conditions,
- (5) Turning away from the intents,
- (6) Trifling, (7) various,

{V.12}

- (8) Obscured about abiding and entering,
- (9) And going afterward

Have as their basis the class of disengagements, Arising in the minds of Hearers and so forth.

C" Extensive explanation of conceptualizations apprehending substantial existence (rdzas 'dzin rtog pa) (V.13-14)

 $\{V.13\}$

- (1) Assuming and discarding,
- (2) Taking to mind, (3) closely

Related with the three realms

(4) Abiding, (5) manifestly adhering,

{V.14}

- (6) The actualities of phenomena as imputations,
- (7) Attached, (8) the antidotes,
- (9) And degenerated from proceeding as wished

Are to be known as the first of apprehensions.

V.13-14, sde dge 9b.6-9b.7: तहॅब्र प्र'न्ट्र तर्ट्र प्रट्रें प्रच्याप्र'प्र'चेट्र प्रच्याय क्ष्या के स्थाप्त क्ष्या क्ष्या के स्थाप्त क्ष्या के स्थाप्त क्ष्या के स्थापत क्ष्या क्ष्या के स्थापत के स

D" Extensive explanation of conceptualizations apprehending imputed existence (btags 'dzin rtog pa) (V.15-16)

पवि'प'[पन्नवायायहॅवार्नेवापाकुयाप्यम्पावि

{V.15}

- (1) Not going forth in accordance with the intents,
- (2) Definitely holding paths to be non-paths,
- (3) Production as well as cessation,
- (4) Actualities endowed and non-endowed,

{V.16}

- (5) Dwelling, (6) destroying the lineage,
- (7) No seeking, (8) no cause,
- (9) And observing opposition

Are the other conceptualizations of apprehending-subjects.

V.15-16, sde dge 9b.7-10a.1:
{V.15}
क्षेट्र-पतिव स्थाप्य शेरायहित प्रता । विश्व प्रता विश

b' Antidotes [to those objects of abandonment by path-of-seeing peak trainings] (V.17-23){2 parts}

This has two parts: ancillary subjects and the regular subject.

यविषारा [यविष्यः सः]यायविषा वरः श्चिरः प्रा प्रशुषा स्रोति।

1" ANCILLARY SUBJECTS (V.17-21){2PARTS}

This has two parts: assisters of path-of-seeing peak trainings and fruits of those [assisters of path-of-seeing peak trainings].

द्वात्त्र्व्यात्त्र्वं । द्वात्त्र्व्यात्त्र्वं । द्वात्त्र्व्यात्त्र्वं ।

A" ASSISTERS OF PATH-OF-SEEING PEAK TRAININGS (V.17)

८८.त्.[थर्स्ट.जन्म.क्.क्र्र.क्री.क्रीयोगाना]त्री

{V.17}

Teaching [in order to set] others in enlightenment, Conferring what is a cause of it, And cause of uninteruptedness Having the characteristic of much merit.

V.17, sde dge 10a.1-10a.2:

{V.17}

टे. व्याःजराष्ट्रेयं त्यां त्यां क्षी । त्यां त्यां की कु. यु. त्यां व्यां क्षित्रं व्यां व्यां क्षित्रं व्या विट. क्षेत्रः ज्यां वाववे . क्षेत्रं त्यां त्यां नि. त्यां की व्यां विष्यं व्यां विष्यं व्यां विष्यं विष्यं व

B" Fruits of those [assisters of path-of-seeing peak trainings] (V.18-21)

This has two parts: indicating the great enlightenment that abides in fact^a and refuting the great enlightenment imputed by conceptuality.

यक्षेत्र। भूग्रान्यम्यम् वाष्ट्रम्य स्त्राचित्रम्य स्त्राचित्रम्य । विष्ठेष्रान्यः [देवुःप्यच्यातः]यायित्रा द्वानः क्रेत्रः स्वावान्यत्।

a That is to say, indicating the actual great enlightenment.

1: Indicating the great enlightenment that abides in fact (V.18)

{V.18}

The pristine wisdoms of extinction of the defilements
And of nonproduction are called enlightenment.
Because extinguishment does not exist and production does not exist,
The two are to be known respectively.

2: Refuting the great enlightenment imputed by conceptuality (V.19-21){2 parts}

This has two parts: refuting the system of the Proponents of [Truly Established] Things and positing the system of the Middle Way School.

a: Refuting the system of the Proponents of [Truly Established] Things (V.19-20)

 $\{V.19\}$

In a nature without cessation
What type of conceptualization
Is extinguished by the path called "seeing"?!
What aspect of nonproduction is attained?!

{V.20}

Whereas the others on the one hand [assert] phenomena as existent, I reckon the statement by the Teacher on the other hand That the obstructions to objects of knowledge

Are extinguished to be amazing.

V.19-20, sde dge 10a.2-10a.3:
{V.19}

\[\text{Av.19} \]

\[\text{Av.19} \]

\[\text{Av.10} \]

\[\tex

b: Positing the system of the great enlightenment of the Middle Way School (V.21)

{V.21}

These have nothing to be removed at all.

There is nothing in the least to be posited.

Reality is to be viewed correctly.

Upon seeing reality, one becomes released.

V.21, $sde\ dge\ 10a.3-10a.4$: ${V.21}$ ଦେନ ଜ୍ୟୁ ଅନ୍ତର୍ଗ୍ୟ ପ୍ରକ୍ତ ଅନ୍ତର୍ଗ୍ୟ ପ୍ରକ୍ତ ଅନ୍ତର୍ଗ୍ୟ ପ୍ରକ୍ତ ଅନ୍ତର୍ଗ୍ୟ ପ୍ରକ୍ତ ଅନ୍ତର୍ଗ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ତର୍ଗ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ତର୍ଗ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ତର୍ଗ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ତର୍କ୍ତ ଅନ୍ତର ଅନ୍ତର୍କ୍ତ ଅନ୍ତର୍କ୍ତ ଅନ୍ତର୍କ୍ତ ଅନ୍ତର ଅନ୍ତର୍କ୍ତ ଅନ୍ତର୍କ୍ତ ଅନ୍ତର ଅନ୍ତର୍କ୍ତ ଅନ୍ତର୍କ୍ତ ଅନ୍ତର ଅ

2" REGULAR SUBJECT [CONCERNING ANTIDOTES TO THE OBJECTS OF ABANDONMENT OF PATH-OF-SEEING PEAK TRAININGS] (V.22-23)

{V.22}

Those that are contained within

The forbearances of simultaneous period—

That are mutually contained in giving and so forth individually—Are here the path of seeing.

{V.23}

Having entered into absorption In the lion's sport meditative stabilization, Then they investigate the forward process And reverse process of dependent-arising.

V.22-23, sde dge 10a.4-10a.5:

१८.२२) भ्रीत्र प्रात्म र्स्त्र की पि प्रमास्त्र र्स्त्र प्रभूष प्रमास्त्र राष्ट्र राष्ट

१८२३ ट्रेच.क्ट.पद्मज.पद्मिट्य.तपुत्री हिट.ट्र.पह्च.ज.भूभव.जेबीय.यशी | हेच.क्ट.पद्मज.पद्मिट्य.तपुत्री हिट.ट्र.पह्च.ज.भूभव.जेबीय.यशी |

47th Topic 6. Path-of-Meditation Peak Trainings

(भूषालषा झ. सूरा)

3' Path-of- meditation peak trainings (V.24-36){3 parts}

This has three parts: (1) the support, the path of meditation, (2) conceptualizations to be abandoned, and (3) dependent qualities.

a' The support, the path of meditation (V.24-25)

{V.24}

Having gone and come in the nine meditative absorptions Including cessation in the two aspects,

A consciousness included in the Desire [Realm] not in meditative equipoise

Is taken as the boundary,

{V.25}

Whereupon one enters in absorption in the manner of leapover,

Leaping over one, two, three, four,

Five, six, seven, and eight

Going variously until entering into absorption in cessation.

V.24-25, *sde dge* 10a.5-10a.6:

{V.24}

स्त्री। पर्चेत्रान्द्राच्यायात्राः क्रुंब्रब्यायः विषा । ब्रुंब्यायाव्याः ब्रेव्यः स्तिः अळ्ब्रवायाः न्त्राः । वर्षेवाः द्राप्तः वार्षेवावायते । क्रुंब्याः प्राप्तः विषा । व्रिव्यः साविवाः ब्रिव्यः साविवाः व्यापाः व्यापा

{V.25}

र्<u>च</u>ट्र, मेज.टे. थु. श्रूंत्रथा पटियो.टी विश्वता.टट. विश्वयायिषायाय पुरात्ता ।

र्वेवा.रट.यर्थ.रट.यम्रेर.यज्ञा विमूर्वावातपुर्यंत्र प्रमार्थे वि

b' Conceptualizations to be abandoned [by the path of meditation] (V. 26-34){2 parts}

This has two parts: conceptualizations of apprehended objects (*gzung rtog*) [as truly existent] and conceptualizations of apprehending-subjects (*'dzin rtog*) [as truly existent].

योविकार्या [श्रम् श्रम् व्यः ह्रिया विष्या यो विष्यः हिया प्रमितः हिया । यो ।

1" CONCEPTUALIZATIONS OF APPREHENDED OBJECTS (GZUNG RTOG) [AS TRULY EXISTENT] (V.26-29) {2 PARTS}

This has two parts: conceptualizations of apprehended objects that are objects of engagement ('jug pa gzung rtog) and conceptualizations of apprehended objects that are objects of disengagement (ldog pa gzung rtog).

A" CONCEPTUALIZATIONS OF APPREHENDED OBJECTS THAT ARE OBJECTS OF ENGAGEMENT ('JUG PA GZUNG RTOG) (V.26-27B)

{V.26}

(1) Brief, (2) extensive, (3) not being

Thoroughly taken care of by a Buddha,

- (4-6) The nonexistence of qualities of the three times,
- (7-9) The three aspects of paths to goodness—

{V.27}

These apprehended objects are one.

[A path of meditation] has these as objects of activity of aspects of training.

B" CONCEPTUALIZATIONS OF APPREHENDED OBJECTS THAT ARE OBJECTS OF DISENGAGEMENT (LDOG PA GZUNG RTOG) (V.27C-29)

The second are asserted as being Minds and mental factors, operative object-possessors.

{V.28}

Conceptualizations of (1) the mind not generated,

- (2) The essence of enlightenment not taken to mind,
- (3-4) Lesser Vehicles taken to mind
- (5) Complete enlightenment not taken to mind,

{V.29}

- (6) Meditation, (7) no meditation,
- (8) Opposites from those,
- (9) And improper meaning

Are to be known as the path of meditation.

2" CONCEPTUALIZATIONS OF APPREHENDING-SUBJECTS ('DZIN RTOG) [AS TRULY EXISTENT] (V.30-32){2 PARTS}

This has two parts: conceptualizations apprehending substantial existence (*rdzas 'dzin rtog pa*) and conceptualizations apprehending imputed existence (*btags 'dzin rtog pa*).

यानेशर्पं [वहेंबरहेंग्रें]व्ययानेश ह्यायहेंबर्द्र प्राचित्र प्रमण्यायहेंबर हेंग्रापर्दें।

A" CONCEPTUALIZATIONS APPREHENDING SUBSTANTIAL EXISTENCE (RDZAS 'DZIN RTOG PA) (V.30-31)

{V.30}

- (1) Objects of activity imputed as sentient beings,
- (2) Imputations of phenomena, (3) the non-empty,
- (4) Attachment, (5) a nature of intensive differentiation,
- (6) Acting on things, (7) the three vehicles

{V.31}

- (8) Impure donation,
- (9) Disturbed behavior

Are proclaimed as to be known

As the first apprehensions.

V.30-31, sde dge 10b.2-10b.3:

{V.30}

बेस्रमान्त्रम् प्रति क्षेत्रम् प्रति क

B" CONCEPTUALIZATIONS APPREHENDING IMPUTED EXISTENCE (BTAGS 'DZIN RTOG PA) (V.32-34){2 PARTS}

{V.32}

There are nine other aspects of the discordant class, Related with the path of meditation, Since it overcomes those having as objects The imputation of sentient beings and the causes of those.

{V.33}

Thorough obscuration about (1-3) the three aspects Of obstructions to the three exalted knowers respectively, (4) The paths for pacification, (5) thusness And so forth not possessing association,

{V.34}

(6) Inequality, (7) suffering And so forth, (8) the nature Of afflictive emotions, (9) and nonduality Are asserted as the final conceptualizations.

V.32-34, sde dge 10b.3-10b.4:
{V.32}
त्रोत्राच्या प्रति विश्व प्य

This has two parts, the first of which is a brief indication [of conceptualizations apprehending imputed existence (*btags 'dzin rtog pa*)].

1: Brief indication [of conceptualizations apprehending imputed existence (*btags 'dzin rtog pa*)] (V.32)

{V.32}

There^a are nine other aspects of the discordant class, Related with the path of meditation, Since it overcomes those having as objects The imputation of sentient beings and the causes of those.

V.32, sde dge 10b.3: {v.32} ଶିକ୍ଷୟ'ତ୍ୟ'ପ୍ଟସାଷ'ମ୍ମ'ମ୍ପି: ଶ୍ରୁ'ଆ | ଧୁଦ୍ୟ'ତ୍ୟ'ମ୍ପିଆଷ'ଞ୍କଷ'ୟହଁଷଷ'ସଦ୍ଧା | ଶ୍ରିଷ'ସଦି'ବାଷ'ମ୍ମ'ନ୍ୟିକ'ସ'ଆ | ଶିଂଷମ୍ଭ୍ୟ'ହିସ୍ଷୟ'ସାଜ୍ୟ'ୟ୍ୟ'ମ୍ୟା |

2: Extensive explanation [of conceptualizations apprehending imputed existence (*btags 'dzin rtog pa*)] (V.33-34)

 ${V.33}$

Thorough^b obscuration about (1-3) the three aspects Of obstructions to the three exalted knowers respectively,

(4) The paths for pacification, (5) thusness And so forth not possessing association,

{V.34}

(6) Inequality, (7) suffering

And so forth, (8) the nature

Of afflictive emotions, (9) and nonduality

Are asserted as the final conceptualizations.

V.33-34, *sde dge* 10b.3-10b.4:

^a Ngag-wang-pal-dan does not repeat the stanza; it has been added for the sake of clarity.

^b Ngag-wang-pal-dan does not repeat the stanza; it has been added for the sake of clarity.

c' Dependent qualities [of the path of meditation] (V.35-36)

বার্ষ্যরামা[বদ্দরমার্মর দর]বি

{V.35}

Just as, upon having exhausted contagions After a long time and letting out the breath, All the wonderful qualities achieving Happiness present in all forms

{V.36}

Are founded in all aspects
In the great being
Decorated with supreme fruits
Like rivers descending into the great ocean.

V.35-36, sde dge 10b.4-10b.5: {V.35}
ध्याया विद्याया विद्याय विद्याया विद्याया विद्याया विद्याय विद्य

a See two notes above.

4' Uninterrupted peak trainings (V.37-42){3 parts}

This has three parts: entity, causes, and objects of abandonment of uninterrupted peak trainings.

पर्वे पा [प्रक्रिक्ष के क्षेत्र प्रिक्ष के क्षेत्र विष्ठे के क्षेत्र के क्षे

48th Topic

7. Uninterrupted Peak Trainings

(यर'ळप'सेप'पते'हें'हूँर')

a' Entity of uninterrupted peak trainings (V.37-38)

८८.५५.६५.५५.५५.५५.५५.५५

{V.37}

That which is uninterrupted to Buddhahood Having much more merit than, for example, The virtues setting the beings of the billion [world-systems] In the fulfillment of realizations

{V.38}

Of Hearers and Rhinoceros-like Solitary Realizers And in the flawlessness of Bodhisattvas Is the uninterrupted meditative stabilization. That is an exalted-knower-of-all-aspects itself.

V.37-38, sde dge 10b.6-10b.7:
{V.37}
\(\tilde{\text{F}}\)
\(\tilde{\text

b' Causes of uninterrupted peak trainings (V.39)

{V.39}

Their objects of observation are without thingness; Their proprietary is asserted as mindfulness. Their aspect is pacification. Regarding these, Intense proponents object successively.

V.39, sde dge 10b.7:

4काता.चु.खुट.पट्ट्र.जा.चु। ।र्य.भे.झै.4श्रवा.कूट.श्रर.सूजा । 4र्य.लुट्ट्र.जा.चुन्या.चं.र्य.चुन्या । ।

49th Topic 8. Wrong Achievings to be Avoided

(বথনা-ই-দুবা-শ্লবা)

c' Objects of abandonment of uninterrupted peak trainings (V.40-42)

ग्रुअ'रा'[नरक्त्'बेट्'हेते'ह्यट्'हु:]त्रे

{V.40}

- 1. The logical feasibility of objects of observation,
- 2. Distinguishing their entities,
- 3. The pristine wisdom of an exalted-knower-of-all-aspects,
- 4. The ultimate and the obscurational,

{V.41}

- 5. Trainings, 6.-8. the three jewels,
- 9. Skill in means, 10. the clear realizations of a Subduer [Buddha],
- 11. Error, 12. paths,
- 13. Antidotal, 14. and unfavorable classes,

{V.42}

15. Characteristics, 16. meditative cultivation— These wrong conceptions by proponents Concerning an exalted-knower-of-all-aspects Are asserted in sixteen aspects.

The fifth chapter from the Versified Treatise of Quintessential Instructions on the Perfection of Wisdom, Ornament for the Clear Realizations is completed.

1) EXTENSIVE EXPLANATIONS OF THE STABLE EFFECTS (VI.1-VII.5) {2 PARTS}

This has two parts: extensive explanations of (1) the causes of stability, serial trainings and (2) the stable effects, momentary trainings.

[Chapter VI]

50th Topic

1. Perfection of Giving

(ब्रेव'यदे'यर'धेव'

51st Topic

2. Perfection of Ethics

(র্জুঝ'ট্রিয়ঝ'গ্রী'ব্দম'দ্বীর')

52nd Topic

3. Perfection of Patience

(पर्नेट्र'पर्यःषरःष्ट्रीव्र')

53rd Topic

4. Perfection of Effort

(এ্ছ্ৰ্ৰ'দেগ্ৰুম'গ্ৰী'শ্বম'শ্বীৰ')

54th Topic

5. Perfection of Concentration

(ব্ৰম্মান্ত্ৰ, শ্ৰী, ব্ৰম: শ্ৰীৰ,)

55th Topic

6. Perfection of Wisdom

(প্রশাসনান্তী'ব্যসান্তীরা)

56th Topic

7. Recollection of the Buddha Jewel

(यटवाःमुबाट्गॉव्यःयर्क्रवाःहेवाःशुःद्वःयः)

57th Topic

8. Recollection of the Doctrine Jewel

(कॅबान्गॅ्व'यळॅग'हेब'सु'5्व'य')

58th Topic

9. Recollection of the Spiritual Community Jewel

(न्वो'यन्व'न्बॅन्बॅन'अर्केवा'हेबाखु'न्व'या)

59th Topic

10. Recollection of ethics

(র্ভুন্'ব্রিঅঅ'ইঅ'মু'হ্ব'ম্') [illustrating reversal from the unfavorable class]a

60th Topic

11. Recollection of generosity (শুর্চ্চান্ড্রান্ট্রান্ড্রান্ট্রান্ড্রান্ড্রান্ড্রান্ড্রান্ড্রান্ড্রান্ড্রান্ড্রান্ড্রান্ড্রান

61st Topic

^a The brackets in this and next three topics are drawn from the Se-ra Jay scholar Long-döl Ngag-wang-lo-sang's *Vocabulary Occurring in the Perfection of Wisdom*, 398.4/30b.4ff.

62nd Topic

13. Realizing the naturelessness (শ্রেন্ট্র্ম্বর্ম্বর্

A) [Chapter VI] extensive explanation of the causes of stability, serial trainings (VI.1)

{VI.1}

Giving through to wisdom, Recollections of the Buddha and so forth, And phenomena as the nature of thinglessness Are asserted as the serial activity.

VI.1, sde dge 11a.3:

 $\lambda_{N,1}$ हैं के ता क्षेत्र के ता कार्य के कार कार्य के कार्य के कार्य के कार्य के कार्य के कार्य के कार्य के

The sixth chapter from the Versified Treatise of Quintessential Instructions on the Perfection of Wisdom, Ornament for the Clear Realizations is completed.

चैषान्त्राणुः सार्च्यानुः द्वेषान्येत्राणुः स्विषान्येत्रान्यः स्विषान्यत्रेष्यः स्विष्यः स्विषान्यत्रेष्यः स्विष्यः स

B) [Chapter VII] Extensive explanation of the stable effects, momentary trainings (VII.1-5){2 parts}

This has two parts: momentary trainings in terms (1) of actualizing qualities and (2) of the modes of realizing the nature of objects.

रट.यधुष्र.स्यायाक्ष्याची.स्यट.दी.चियातपु.स्यट.कुयी.वासू। । यथट.ता.जायोध्या लूब. धषा.वासूष. टी.चीट.ता.टटा। लीजाची. योधुयाता.यम्बे.तापु.पचयाची.स्यट.कुर्या.वापु.स्र्वेर.या.मियातपु.

1' Momentary trainings in terms of actualizing qualities (VII.1-3){2 parts}

प्रतः चित्र म्वर भ्रेव स्वर मुक्त स्वर प्रतः प्रतः प्रतः मुक्त भ्रेव स्वर भ्रेव स्वर भ्रेव स्वर भ्रेव स्वर भ्र

This has two parts: nonfruitional momentary trainings and fruitional momentary trainings.

63rd Topic

1. Nonfruitional Momentary Trainings

(इस्राचर ज्लेव पारा स्थान पारी ज्लाद रहेगा ज्लें रा)

a' Nonfruitional momentary trainings (VII.1-2)

{VII.1}

Because of bringing together all uncontaminated phenomena Even with every one of giving and so forth, This realization of a subduer Is to be known as single moment.

{VII.2}

Just as when a person moves a paddle

On a water wheel from a single point, All simultaneously are moved, So is single moment knowledge.

VII.1-2, sde dge 11a.4-11a.5:
{VII.1}
ध्रुव, त्या, ज्या, ज्

64th Topic

2. Fruitional Momentary Trainings

(इस्रायर ब्रेन्यप्ते अप्त रेगा ब्रेंस्)

b' Fruitional momentary trainings (VII.3)

{VII.3}

When the perfection of wisdom having a nature Of all bright phenomena Is generated on the occasion having nature of fruition, It is single moment pristine wisdom.

VII.3, sde dge 11a.5:

{VII.3}

क्षाञ्चित्रः क्ष्यान्त्रान् व्यवस्थाः स्वाप्तः स्वापतः स्वापत

According to Tsong-kha-pa, *sde dge* the preferable Tibetan translation is:

प्राच्छा क्रमा क्रमा विष्या प्राचित्र । विष्या स्त्या स्वया स्या स्वया स्वया स्वया स्वया स्वया स्वया स्वया स्वया स्वया स्वया

2' Momentary trainings in terms of the modes of realizing the nature of objects. (VII.4-5){2 parts}

This has two parts: characterless momentary trainings and nondual momentary trainings.

65th Topic

3. Characterless Momentary Trainings

(अक्ष्य क्षेट्र अट्र प्रति स्मृट्र छ्वा स्ट्रेंटर)

a' Characterless momentary trainings (VII.4)

{VII.4}

Abiding regarding all phenomena—the deeds Of giving and so forth—as like dreams, It realizes phenomena
As characterless in a single moment.

VII.4, sde dge 11a.5-11a.6: रूपा.4} ह्वेत्र त्यार्सेयात्रा प्रति : ह्वेन् प्राप्तेया | क्विंत्र गाुत्र : ह्वे प्राप्तेय प्रति प्रति : यात्र य

66th Topic 4. Nondual Momentary Trainings

(यविषासुम्बेदायदेग्भूदान्वयार्भूदा)

b' Nondual momentary trainings (VII.5)

यानेयापा [वानेयासु सेन्यते स्मून् हेवासा] है।

{VII.5}

Just as a dream and what sees it Are not seen in a dualistic manner, The nondual suchness of phenomena Is seen in a single moment.

VII.5, sde dge 11a.6:

{VII.5}

क्र्याम्बर्यानियात्रीयात्रीयात्रीयात्रीयात्रीयात्रीयात्रीयात्रीयात्रीयात्रीयात्रीयात्रीयात्रीयात्रीयात्रीयात्र भ्राप्त्रियात्रीयात्रीयात्रीयात्रीयात्रीयात्रीयात्रीयात्रीयात्रीयात्रीयात्रीयात्रीयात्रीयात्रीयात्रीयात्रीयात् भ्राप्तियात्रीयात्रीयात्रीयात्रीयात्रीयात्रीयात्रीयात्रीयात्रीयात्रीयात्रीयात्रीयात्रीयात्रीयात्रीयात्रीयात्रीय

The seventh chapter from the Versified Treatise of Quintessential Instructions on the Perfection of Wisdom, Ornament for the Clear Realizations is completed.

चर्न्य प्राचित्र में व्याप्त क्षेत्र ची क्षेत्र प्राचित्र में व्याप्त स्वर्ध्य प्राचित्र में व्याप्त स्वर्ध्य स्वर्ध्य प्राचित्र स्वर्ध्य प्राचित्र स्वर्ध्य प्राचित्र स्वर्ध्य प्राचित्र स्वर्ध्य स्वर्य स्वर्य स्वर्य स्वर्ध्य स्वर्य स्वर्य स्वर्य स्वर्य स्वर्ध्य स्वर्य स्वर्ध्य स्वर्य स्वयः स्वर्य स्वर्य स्वर्य स्वर्य स्वर्य स्वर्य स्वर्य स्वयः स्वर्य स्वयः स्वर्य स्वयः स्वर्य स्वयः

c. [Chapter VIII] Extensive explanations of the bodies of attributes (VIII.1-40){2 parts}

This has two parts: bodies and activities.

षह्ट.तप्र। विशेषातातविषाती.क्रूबाभी.क्रिबातमात्त्रीट.ताजाविषा भी.टट.

1) BODIES (VIII.1-33) {4 PARTS}

This has four parts: nature bodies, pristine wisdom bodies of attributes, complete enjoyment bodies, and emanation bodies.

ड्ययः भुत्। प्रत्यः भुत्।

> 67th Topic 1. Nature Bodies (ই:ই:গ্রিচ:শ্লু)

A) NATURE BODIES (VIII. 1)

{VIII.1}

The nature body of a Subduer
Has attained uncontaminated attributes
Has purity in all respects,
And a nature passessing the characterist

And a nature possessing the characteristic [of emptiness].

VIII.1, sde dge 11a.7-11b.1: {VIII.1} श्वपःपते 'र्ट' 'र्वे 'त्रेट' 'श्चु' त्री | च्रषाःपा सेट्रपते 'र्केष' व्यटःट्रपा | र्घपःश्चरः क्रयः गुत्रः क्रयः द्रषाः पा | ट्रिट्रपा स्टर्गित स्वयं प्रकेट स्वर्गा

B) Pristine wisdom bodies of attributes (VIII.2-11){3 parts}

This has three parts: the actual meaning, distinctive features of those, and dispelling objections.

यानेशर्पं [बेरवेशक्ष्यमा]त्प्रयाश्च्या न्र्रिशःग्रीः न्त्रा न्तिः विन्त्राया नेत्यः क्ष्मिन्त्रा ।

68th Topic

2. Pristine Wisdom Bodies of Attributes

(ল্য.প্রথার্কুথান্সু)

1' The actual meaning (VIII.2-6)

८८:सॅं[८६४:ग्रे:६४:]दी

{VIII.2}

- 1) The harmonies with enlightenment, 2) the immeasurables,
- 3) The liberations, 4) the entities
- Of the nine serial absorptions
- 5) The entities of the ten totalities,

{VIII.3}

- 6) The eight aspects by way of thoroughly dividing The faculties of outshining,
- 7) Nonaffliction, 8) exalted knowledge upon wishing,
- 9) Clairvoyances, 10) individual correct knowledges,

{VIII.4}

- 11) Four purities in all aspects,
- 12) Ten powers, 13) ten strengths
- 14) Four fearlessnesses
- 15) Three aspects of nonconcealment,

{VIII.5}

- 16) Three aspects of mindful establishment,
- 17) A nature of not being endowed with forgetfulness,
- 18) Thorough conquest of the predispositions,

19) Great compassion for creatures,

{VIII.6}

20) The unshared attributes of only a Subduer That are described as eighteen, 21) And the exalted-knower-of-all-aspects

Are called the body of attributes.

VIII.2-6, *sde dge* 11b.1-11b.3: {VIII.2} चुजान्त्रीयावार्ष्य्यात्राञ्ची अक्षेत्र विश्वास्त्र विश्वास्त्र स्वाप्ति । स्वाप्तियावार्ष्य प्राप्ति अन्त्री । स्वाप्तु प्रियास्त्र स्वाप्ति । स्वाप्ति । थु.पह्रवाबातायु.पणु.रचा.पटा। विश्वेट.य.थुर.रा.४थावशिषारटा। । ४षातायथा.वर्षायु.पणु.रचा.पणु.रटा। विश्वट.य.थुर.रा.४थावशिषारटा। । यवो.कवोथाःलटःरेवो.यङ्थाःतःरेटः। भिष्णै.जःविवोयः हु.कुबे.सू.रेटः।। रेब.त.कुर.वोषवो.क्षात्वाश्वेषाःरेटः। विश्वेषाःयःश्वाश्वरपुःक्ष्यःकुरे.रेटः।।

2' Distinctive features of those (VIII.7-8)

{VIII.7}

The Hearers' nonafflictive viewing Is just the thorough abandonment of a human's afflictive emotion;

The severance of the continuum of their afflictive emotions In towns and so forth is the nonafflictiveness of Conquerors.

{VIII.8}

A Buddha's exalted knowledge upon wishing Is asserted as (1) spontaneously established,

- (2) having abandoned attachment, (3) being unobstructed,
- (4) always abiding, and (5) answering all questions.

VIII.7-8, sde dge 11b.4-11b.5:

नुब र्वेष र्नेब र्वेट्ष बेट्र प्रेट्र प्रि. ह्या बि. धी. मेंब र्वेट्ष प्रेट्ष प्रेट्र हिट्टा । म्त्रिं : क्ष्यायासु : देते : क्षेंद्र : क्षेंद्र : स्वर्थ | क्षुंद्र : योर्केट : क्षुंया : क्षेंद्र : क्षेंद्र

 α र्यः भेषः भूषः मूर्यः ययः श्रिष्ठं तः त्री । श्रिषः ग्रीयः ग्रीयः न्रिः । । राष्ट्रः । । श्रिषः भ्राप्तः भ्राप्तः । । श्रिषः ग्रीयः भ्राप्तः । । श्रिषः ग्रीयः भ्राप्तः । । र्ह्रग्रेष:प:ब्रेट्:ट्र्-ह्रग्:ग्रुव्य:द्र्-। |ट्रे:च:ग्रुव:व्यव:व्रट्रेच्व:घर:प्वेट्।।

3' Dispelling objections (VIII.9-11){2 parts}

This has two parts: dispelling an objection to the pervasiveness of a body of attributes and dispelling an objection to both the pervasiveness and permanence of a body of attributes.

a' Dispelling an objection to the pervasiveness of a body of attributes (VIII.9-10)

{VIII.9}

The cause having thoroughly ripened,

They manifest that [body],

The deed for that specific benefit,

To a specific one at a specific [place] at a specific time.

{VIII.10}

Just as even though a monarch of gods sends down rain,

Nothing grows from unfit seeds,

So although Buddhas have arisen,

Those without the lot do not experience the goodness.

VIII.9-10, *sde dge* 11b.5-11b.6:

लट्या क्रिया क्षेत्रा क्षेत्रा क्षेत्रा क्षेत्रा क्षेत्रा चीत्रा चीत्रा क्षेत्रा चीत्रा क्षेत्रा | | क्ष्या क्षेत्रा क्षेत्रा चीत्रा क्षेत्रा | | क्ष्या क्षेत्रा क्षेत्रा चीत्रा चीत्रा क्षेत्रा चीत्रा च

b' Dispelling an objection to both the pervasiveness and permanence of a body of attributes (VIII.11)

यानेषाया [ध्याक्षायानेषायानेषाया र्स्ट्रार्थेटा र्थेटा र्

{VIII.11}

Because exalted activities thus are vast, Buddhas are called pervasive. Because those are not consumed, They are also called "permanent."

VIII.11, sde dge 11b.6: (VIII.11) 국'용국'저론도'다'화'률', 일국 | | 학교 ''화고'' 교육 ''- '' 교육 '' 교육 ''- '' 교육 '' 교육 '' 교육 '' 교육 '' '' 교육 '

69th Topic 3. Complete Enjoyment Bodies

(MEN.M.)

C) Complete enjoyment bodies (VIII.12-32){2 PARTS}

This has two parts: a brief indication of the nature [of a complete enjoyment body] and an extensive explanation of the qualities [of a complete enjoyment body].

म्ब्रुम्याप्य [ब्रिट्मामुः]यामित्रम् रह्णा सहारविवासित्र स्वर्षा

1' Brief indication of the nature [of a complete enjoyment body] (VIII.12)

{VIII.12}

This having an essence Of thirty-two marks and eighty beauties Is asserted as a Subduer's complete enjoyment body Because of thoroughly enjoying the Great Vehicle.

2' Extensive explanation of the qualities [of a complete enjoyment body] (VIII.13-32)

This has two parts: marks and beauties.

বার্ত্তম'ন'[আঁর'দূর'ক্তুম'বন্দ্র']ন'বার্ত্তমা অর্ক্তর'ন্দ্র' দ্রান্ত্র

a' Marks (VIII.13-20)

This has two parts: the actual [marks] and the causes generating those [marks].

1" THE ACTUAL [MARKS] (VIII.13-17)

{VIII.13}

- 1) Hands and feet marked by wheels, 2) tortoise-feet, ^a
- 3) Fingers and toes joined by webs [of light],
- 4) Soft and youthfully tender hands as well as feet,
- 5) Seven body areas prominent,^b

{VIII.14}

- 6) Long fingers and toes, 7) broad heels, 8) large straight body,
- 9) Inconspicuous ankles, 10) body hairs standing upwards,
- 11) Calves like an antelope's, 12) long and beautiful arms,
- 13) Secret organ of the genitals retracting inside,^c

{VIII.15}

- 14) Gold-colored skin, 15) smooth skin,
- 16) Body hairs each growing nicely to the right,
- 17) Face adorned with a hair treasury, d 18) lion-like upper body,
- 19) Round shoulders, 20) broadness between the shoulder blades,

{VIII.16}

21) Unpleasant tastes perceived for this one as supreme of tastes,

 $^{\rm a}$ In Nāgārjuna's ${\it Precious~Garland}$ (178d) this is identified as "feet that are very level."

Your hands, feet, shoulder blades,

And the nape of your neck will broaden,

So your body will be large and those seven areas broad.

b Nāgārjuna's *Precious Garland* (180def):

 $^{^{\}rm c}$ As Gyal-tshab's commentary on Nāgārjuna's Precious~Garland~(185.5) explains, like an elephant or a horse.

d A spiraling hair between the eyebrows (Nāgārjuna's *Precious Garland*, stanza 187d).

- 22) Body symmetrical like a fig tree,
- 23) Prominent crown protrusion, 24) long and beautiful tongue,
- 25) Brahmā melodiousness, 26) cheeks like a lion,

{VIII.17}

- 27) Very white teeth 28) equal in size, 29) well arranged,
- 30) And fully forty in number,
- 31) Dark blue sapphire eyes, and 32) eyelashes like those of a supreme cow—

These are the thirty-two marks.

VIII.13-17, sde dge 11b.7-12a.3:

{VIII.13}

रह्मित्र,त्र्यूर,ज्रूपु,शक्ष्य,र्टट.प्रथाः झैल.षेठक्षी स्तिवी.र्टट.षेठकाः क्रूप्र.टे.ठकाः स्त्रवी.षेठकाःपर्व्यर,ज्रूपुं,शक्ष्यं,र्टट.प्रथाः झैल.षेठकी स्तिवी.र्टट.षेठकाःक्रूप्र.टे.ठकाः

द्याचे वित्रयाच्य्यातह्याबेट पार्बेद माळवाया । तिरी धी भी वे प्पर्व प्राप्त स्था

{VIII.14}

थक्र्य। | शक्र्य, त्यं त्यं त्यं त्यं त्यं त्यं त्यं | शक्र्य। | शक्र्य। | शक्र्य। | शक्र्य। | शक्र्य। | शक्रय। | शक्र्य। | शक्रय। |

{VIII.15}

प्रविट्य.ट्ट. । । यवीय.त.वीयुर.अट्र्वा.तवीय.त.ज्ञत.त.ट्ट. । र्शि.यु.र्.र्.यय.वीलय.जुवीय.

व्याः भ्रम् । विभागसूर्यः श्रियाः यम्भेषः सूर्यः श्रम्यः व्योः तर्यः । तर्यः त्याः स्वरः स्वरः स्वरः स्वरः स्वरः स्वरः स्वरः

{VIII.16}

यर्थ्वा.धूर.र्यं.कुश्र.ता.सूर.अक्ट्वा.झॅट.। श्लि.यु.वे.ब्रे.सूर.कं.खंट.व्यंता । पर्यात्र्या.धूर.र्यंत्र.र्ज्यं जिंचाया.सूट.। श्लि.यु.वे.ब्रे.सूर.कं.खंट.व्यंता ।

गेर्ति तर् र्ट्र म्टर केंग्रिया

श्री । श्री त्रात्ता त्रात्रा त्रात्ता त्रात्रा त्रात्ता त्रात्ता त्रात्ता त्रात्ता त्रात्ता त्रात्ता त्रात्रात्ता त्रात्ता त्रात्ता त्रात्ता त्रात्ता त्रात्ता त्रात्ता त्रा

2" THE CAUSES GENERATING THOSE [MARKS] (VIII.18-20)

ग्रिषार्या [त्रिक्केत्रप्रतेक्कुः]त्री

{VIII.18}

These marks are thoroughly achieved
Through intensively completing
The particular causes achieving
The marks for this [complete enjoyment body]—

{VIII.19}

Escorting gurus and so forth, Firmness of vows that have been assumed, Reliantly cultivating gathering [of students] Giving fine articles, freeing those bound

{VIII.20}

To be killed, spreading to others
Virtues taken up and so forth—
Those having the character of causes achieving them
In accordance with how they occur in the sūtras.

VIII.18-20, sde dge 12a.4-12a.6:

^a Correcting *tshed* in the *sde dge* (12a.3), *co ne* (13a.3), and *dpe bsdur ma* (27.13) to *tshad* in accordance with *snar thang* (13a.1), Peking (14b.5), and Haribhadra's *Clear Meaning* (134b.6). The corresponding Sanskrit stanza is:

tulyāḥ pramāṇe 'viralāś ca dantā anyūnasaṃkhyādaśikāś catasraḥ nīlekṣaṇo govṛṣapakṣmanetro | dvātriṃśad etāni hi lakṣaṇāni ||VIII.17||

See Stcherbatsky and Obermiller, *Abhisamayālaṃkāra*, 36. Considering the meaning of the corresponding Sanskrit term *pramāṇe* ("in size"), *tshad* is the correct Tibetan reading. Āryavimuktisena's commentary (200b.1) reads *tshems*.

श्चित्रकुर्भे त्राया विद्या विद्या

b' Beauties (VIII.21-32)

ग्रिषःयः[५वेः ५५:]दे।

{VIII.21}

A Subduer has 1) nails copper-colored,

- 2) Oily-toned, and 3) prominent,
- 4) Fingers round, 5) broad, and 6) tapering,
- 7) Veins not manifest and 8) without knots,

{VIII.22}

- 9) Ankles not protruding, 10) legs even,
- 11) Proceeding in the manner of a lion, 12) of an elephant,
- 13) Of a swan, 14) and of a supreme bull,
- 15) Proceeding turning to the right, 16) beautifully, 17) and straight,

{VIII.23}

- 18) Body elegant, 19) as if wiped, 20) well-proportioned,
- 21) Clean, 22) smooth, 23) and pure,
- 24) Signs fully complete,
- 25) Limbs of the body broad and excellent,

{VIII.24}

- 26) Steps equal, 27) two eyes pure,
- 28) Just having youthful flesh,
- 29) Body not slouching but 30) expansive,
- 31) Body very taut,

{VIII.25}

- 32) Limbs very distinct,
- 33) Unobstructed clear vision,

- 34) Waist round, 35) appropriately sized, 36) not stretched out,
- 37) But flat, 38) navel deep and

{VIII.26}

- 39) Curling to the right,
- 40) Beautiful when viewed in all ways,
- 41) All behavior clean,
- 42) Body without moles and black spots,

{VIII.27}

- 43) Hands smooth like cotton,
- 44) Lines on the hands lustrous, 45) deep, and 46) long,
- 47) Mouth not too wide,
- 48) Lips red like the bimba [fruit],^a

{VIII.28}

- 49) Tongue flexible, 50) slender,
- 51) And red, 52) sound of a dragon,^b
- 53) Speech supple and smooth, 54) eye-teeth round,
- 55) Sharp, 56) white, 57) even,

{VIII.29}

- 58) And tapered, 59) nose prominent,
- 60) And supremely pure,
- 61) Eyes wide, 62) eyelashes thick,
- 63) [Eyes] like lotus petals,

{VIII.30}

- 64) Eyebrows long, 65) soft,
- 66) Glossy, 67) with even hairs,
- 68) Arms long and broad, 69) ears equal
- 70) And devoid of impairment,

{VIII.31}

- 71) Forehead beautifully defined,
- 72) Large, 73) head broad,
- 74) Head hair black like a bee,
- 75) Thick, 76) smooth, 77) not tangled,

{VIII.32}

78) Not bristly, 79) and with fragrance Captivating the minds of beings,

a Momordica Monadelpha.

b That is, thunderous.

80) Adorned with glorious curls, a Lucky [signs], curling swastikas—
Those are asserted as a Buddha's excellent beauties. b

VIII.21-32, sde dge 12a.6-12b.6: ह्यापि: त्रेत्र क्षे: बटवा अर्देवा पटा | अर्देवा क्षुत्र अर्वे पटा क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र व ल्ट.सं.थु.थह्यं वित्यं.संयेश्वात्राचे.संट.वी । यया.क्याया કું.દ્ર્ય.. ક્યા.લટ . મુત્રા.લમ. લથ્થા વિદ્રવ. તેટ . લદ્યા. તેટ . તેવા. તાલું . સી 1 अक्ष्य.यु.लूट्य.श्.र्ह्स्वाय.रा.ट्टा भ्रि.लू.प्र्या.लट्य.युट.टाउटा। र्वेक्षःश्लेंक्षषःपः८८:श्रुवःगादेषःदी।८गः८८:गार्वेद्रःशःठदःदी८:८८:।। য়ৢॱ৻ঀয়৾৽য়৾৾৾ঀ৾৾৽ঢ়ৼয়ৢ৾৾য়৽ৼঢ়ৼঢ়ৢ৾য়য়য়৽ঢ়ঢ়ৼয়ৣ৾৽ঢ়৾৾ঀৼঢ়ৼ {VIII.25} यात्र त्यवा स्वेत रत् द्वार त्र होत्य रत्य । वार्चिवात्य रा श्वेत स्वेत रत्य रा रत्य । {VIII.26} ग्रेन ह्येंट्र गर्बट र्ट्स अ.ज.वी । श्चे प्राग्नेव गप्या अंट्र राप्टा {VIII.27} द्धम्'त्रे'.भेट'प्रश्'क्षूर'एहस'प्टा ।धु'रेष'स्प्रिट्र रार्थेप्'.चप'रेट'प्टा । (वयात्रे ५७:७८:वे। देटाद्रा | व्यक्त दे प्रेसु : देस : द्रवर : द्रा |

a dpal gyi be'u, śrīvatsa. This term is often translated as "endless knot," but the connotation of "knot" is not present in either the Sanskrit or the Tibetan though present in the Chinese.

b This stanza has an extra line.

^c Correcting bim+pa in $sde\ dge\ (12b.3)$, $snar\ thang\ (13a.7)$, and $dpe\ bsdur\ ma\ (28.13)$ to bim+ba in accordance with $co\ ne\ (12b.3)$; Peking (14b.5), Āryavimuktisena's commentary (205a.6), and Haribhadra's $Clear\ Meaning\ (136a.3)$ similarly misread $bim\ pa$. The corresponding Sanskrit stanza is:

karau tūlamṛdū snigdhagambhīrāyatalekhatā | nātyāyatam vaco bimbhaprati**bimbo**pamauṣṭatā ||VIII.27||

70th Topic 4. Emanation Bodies

(Mu.M.)

D) EMANATION BODIES (VIII.33)

{VIII.33}

Those bodies simultaneously bringing about Various benefits for transmigrating beings As long as mundane existence lasts Are the Subduer's emanation bodies of uninterrupted continuum.

VIII.33, sde dge 12b.6-12b.7:

अथेश.टे.अह्टे.तपु.भें.ट्रे.ब्री विय.तपु.श्रैज.भें.क्वेंय.ब्रा.पकटी। वीट.वीय.ब्रुटे.तर्ह.ब्रुटे.तर्रा पिज्ञ्.ज.तवे.त.झ.क्र्वीय.टेव राषा³³े

Buddha Activities

(মদমা-ক্রমান্ট্রা-দের্র্রান্মমা)

2) ACTIVITIES (VIII.34-40)

गुनेषाया [बह्दर्यः]दी

{VIII.34}

Likewise, activities as long as cyclic existence lasts Are asserted to be of uninterrupted continuum.

- 1) The activity of the pacification of transmigrations,
- 2) Setting them in the four aspects of gathering [students],

{VIII.35}

- 3) The realizations of the thoroughly afflicted And adoptions of the thoroughly pure,
- 4) Properly [achieving] the welfare of sentient beings,
- 5) The six perfections,

{VIII.36}

6) The Buddha path, 7) emptiness

Of inherent existence, 8) extinguishment of dualistic [appearance]

- 9) Terminological, 10) unobservable,
- 11) Thorough ripening of embodied beings,

{VIII.37}

- 12) The paths of Bodhisattvas,
- 13) Reversing manifest conception,
- 14) Having attained enlightenment, 15) the pure land

Of buddhafication, 16) definite,

{VIII.38}

- 17) Immeasurable benefits for sentient beings,
- 18) The qualities of relying on Buddhas and so forth
- 19) The branches of enlightenment,
- 20) Nonwasted, 21) seeing the truths,

{VIII.39}

- 22) Abandonment of the errors,
- 23) The mode of baselessness of those,
- 25) Purification, the causal collections,
- 26) Thoroughly not knowing the compounded

{VIII.40}

And uncompounded as different, And 27) setting them in the nonabiding nirvāṇa Are asserted as the twenty-seven aspects Of the activities of the body of attributes.

VIII.34-40, sde dge 12b.7-13a.4: <u> हे प्रवित्र प्राप्त्र पा हे खेह प्रदेश । प्राप्ता वे क्वित्र क्षे प्रकर्ण प्राप्त प्रदेश ।</u> (त्यूं) देशका बुं, यपुं, लका रेट. युं। यिष्ट्रं, देश युंबे, ला प्रकृट, या रेट.।। {VIII.35} ગીય.યેય.ધ્રેય.શ્ર્રાત્ય.તરજા.ત.ણી 14જા.તર.કીંટ..ત.ધ્રૂંતીય.ત.ટેંટા 1 શ્રેઅયા.હ્યા. ક્રેઅયા. દ્રેય. દ્રા. તાલુંય. ગ્રી | ટ્રિય. ૮૮. તા. ક્રેય. ફ્રેય. ટ્રિયા. ૮૮. | | {VIII.36} बर्षाक्रुबाव्याप्रान्तान्त्राचित्राचीत्रा हिंदायानेत्रान्तान्त्राचित्राच्यान्त्राच्या यम् प्राप्त प्रमाना स्रोत् या प्राप्त । विका स्व स्वया में प्राप्त स्रोत प्राप्त । चिट.क्रुच.मुत्रम्भःट्रातृ,ज्यान्ट्रम् । व्याद्वन्यमः विवादाः र्यूवाःचःन्टः। । . चिट.कुरा.बूटा.पट..यटया.कुय.खेटा। | **इ**या.यर.प्या.पट..एया.य.ट.। । {VIII.38} ઌૢૹઌ੶૱૱ૢૢૼ૱૱ૢૹૣ૮ૻૹૢ૮.૮ૻૼૼૼૼૼૼૺ૾ૺ*૽ઌઌૻ*ઌ૽૽ૼૺૹૺ*૾*ૢ૾ઌૢૼઌૺઌ૽ઌૢૼૡૺૺ૾૱ૺ*૾*ૢઌૢૼઌૺ चिट.क्व.ताय.जय.जय.स्थय.यी किट.श्र.च.८ट.यट्य.अर्घट.८ट.। । हुवे. ७. ज्या दे. झटयारा रटा हि. यवि. येटाराये. क्या रटा दी। . इ.८८.लूट्य.थी.थु.र्जुय.८८.। क्रि.ट्य.पर्यय.ज.पर्गूर.त.क्षे। । ૹ૾ૼૹઌ૽૾ૢૻૠૢૻૺ૾ૹ૽ૺઙ૽ૺ૱ઌૹ૱ૢ૽ૺ૱૱ઌ૽૽૱ૢ૽૱ૢઌ૽૱ૢૺૺ૱

^a *sde dge* (13a.2), *co ne* (13a.2), Peking (15a.6), and *dpe bsdur ma* (29.13) read *rten;* however, Āryavimuktisena's commentary (206a.4), and Haribhadra's *Clear Meaning* (138b.1) read *bsten*. The corresponding Sanskrit stanza is:

aprameye ca sattvārthe buddhasevādike guņe | bodher angeșv anāśe ca karmaṇām satyadarśane || VIII.38 ||

Considering Sanskrit term sevā means "relying on," both are suitable.

The eighth chapter from the Versified Treatise of Quintessential Instructions on the Perfection of Wisdom, Ornament for the Clear Realizations is completed.

B. Division into six for those having faith in the medium-length (Condensation. 1)

{Condensation.1}

Characteristics, trainings in those,

Intensification of those, stages of those,

Finality of those, maturations of those:

These are another condensation into six aspects.

Condensation.1, sde dge 13a.4-13a.5:

 ζ (Condensation.1) अक्ष्य की ζ (Condensation.1) स्थ्य की ζ

C. Division into three for those having faith in the condensed (Condensation.2)

{Condensation.2}

The objects are another condensation into three aspects—

(1) The three aspects, (2) the causes which are

The natures of the four trainings,

And (3) the effects which are the body of attributes and activities.

Condensation.2, sde dge 13a.5:

{Condensation.1} लीयाचु : क्याना वाषीया. त्राची । ह्यान्त्रीय जी प्यान्त्रीय । विद्यान्त्रीय । विद्यान्तिय । विद्यान्

III. WAY THE COMPOSITION IS CONCLUDED

The Treatise of Quintessential Instructions on the Perfection of Wisdom, Ornament for the Clear Realizations composed by the Foremost Holy Maitreyanātha is completed.

भेषान्त्राणीः पार्नेषां पुष्ठेष प्रति अव प्रवाणी प्राप्तेष पर्वेष प्रवेष प्रवाणी प्रति स्वाणी स्वाणी प्रति स्वाणी स्वाण

3. Explanation of the activities of translation by those who translated it

यासुस्र पाः [वाटःवीसःचश्चुरःचत्तेःतश्चुरःचःदेःचःविरःचः]त्री

Translated and corrected by the Indian pandita Amaragomin and the translator monastic Lo-dan-shay-rab, it has been delineated well.

त्य्।।। इत्राचित्रक्षेप्रत्यक्षेप्रक्षेप्रकेष्येत्रक्षेप्रकेष्येष्यक्ष्यंत्रत्या क्षेप्रतिक्षेप्रकेष्येष्यक्षेप्रकेष्येत्त्र्यं

Appendix 1:

Meditation on the Sixteen Attributes of the Four Noble Truths

The four noble truths are objects of extensive meditation, with each truth having four attributes, making a total of sixteen attributes.^a

Chart 7: Four truths and sixteen attributes

- 1. True sufferings
- i. Impermanence. The meditation centers on the thought:

The contaminated mental and physical aggregates are impermanent because of being produced occasionally (not existing forever).

The impermanence of true sufferings is their momentary disintegration, which is a fault arising from the afflictions and actions contaminated with the afflictions. However, the impermanence of a Buddha's omniscient consciousness is an advantage of this consciousness and arises from the force of the completion of the accumulations of wisdom and merit. Unlike a Buddha's omniscient consciousness which, though impermanent, continuously remains of the same type, true sufferings change in the process of disintegration, gradually leading one to lower rebirths. Meditation on the impermanence of true sufferings overcomes viewing them as permanent.

ii. Misery. The meditation centers on the thought:

The contaminated mental and physical aggregates are miserable because of being under the outside influence of contaminated actions and afflictions.

True sufferings are miserable because they are not independent phenomena but under the outside influence of former afflictions and actions contaminated with the afflictions. The experience of ordinary beings confirms the misery of birth, aging, sickness, and death whereas realization of the

^a This Appendix is adapted from Hopkins, *Meditation on Emptiness*, 285ff., which is drawn from Gung-thang Kön-chog-tan-pay-drön-may's *Presentation of the Four Truths*, *Port of Those Wishing Liberation: Festival for the Wise (bden bzhi'i rnam gzhag thar 'dod' jug ngogs mkhas pa'i dga' ston)*, Collected Works, vol. 2 (New Delhi: Ngawang Gelek Demo, 1972), 877-914.

suffering of being under an outside influence requires long analysis. Meditation on the misery of true sufferings counters viewing them as pure and pleasurable.

iii. Emptiness. The meditation centers on the thought:

The contaminated mental and physical aggregates are empty because of being devoid of a supervisory self that is a different entity from them

True sufferings are empty of being a permanent, single, independent self. The permanent is the non-disintegrating; the single is the partless; and the independent is what does not depend on others for its existence. That true sufferings are empty of being a permanent, single, independent self or of being objects of use of such a self is their emptiness. Meditation on the emptiness of true sufferings overcomes viewing them as a self.

iv. Selflessness. The meditation centers on the thought:

The contaminated mental and physical aggregates are selfless because of not existing as an independent self, but being under the influence of many other impermanent factors.

True sufferings are empty of being a self-sufficient person. A self-sufficient person would be a controller of the mental and physical aggregates, like a master over servants. That true sufferings are empty of being such a self-sufficient person or objects of its use is their selflessness. Meditation on this counters the view of true sufferings as a self-sufficient person or as the objects of use of such a person.

2. True origins

i. Cause. The meditation centers on the thought:

Contaminated actions and attachment are causes because of being the roots of suffering.

Meditation on these as causes counters the notion that suffering is causeless, as is asserted by the Hedonists (*tshu rol mdzes pa, carvāka*).

ii. Origin. The meditation centers on the thought:

Contaminated actions and attachment are origins because they again and again produce suffering in all its forms.

Meditation on these as origins counters the notion that suffering is caused by just one cause, such as permanent time as is asserted by the Dīpakas.

iii. Strong production. The meditation centers on the thought:

Contaminated actions and attachment are strong producers because they produce suffering with great force.

Meditation on true origins as strong producers counters the notion that the nature of things is permanent but their states changeable, as is asserted by the Vaidakas and the Sāṃkhyas.

iv. Condition. The meditation centers on the thought:

Contaminated actions and attachment are conditions because attachment to cyclic existence acts as a cooperative condition for suffering.

Meditation on true origins as conditions counters the notion that suffering is created under the supervision of a deity, as is asserted by the Naiyāyikas and Vaisheṣhikas.

3. True cessations

i. Cessation. The meditation centers on the thought:

A separation which is a total extinguishment of a suffering by its antidote is a cessation because of being a state of having abandoned that suffering.

Meditation on true cessations as cessations counters the view that there is no liberation from cyclic existence, as is asserted by the Hedonists.

ii. Pacification. The meditation centers on the thought:

A separation which is a total extinguishment of a suffering by its antidote is a pacification because of being a state of having abandoned an affliction.

Meditation on true cessations as pacifications of contaminations counters notions conceiving contaminated states to be liberation as is the case with the Jaina assertion of a place of liberation on top of the worlds that is like an upside-down white umbrella.

iii. Auspicious highness. The meditation centers on the thought:

A separation which is a total extinguishment of a suffering by its antidote is auspiciously high because of being a liberation other than which there is no superior source of help and happiness.

Meditation on true cessations as auspiciously high counters the notion that

there is a liberation superior to the cessation of suffering, as is the case with the Sāṃkhya assertion of the liberated self as high liberation.

iv. Definite emergence. The meditation centers on the thought:

A separation which is a total extinguishment of a suffering by its antidote is a definite emergence because of being a liberation from that suffering such that it will never return.

Meditation on true cessations as definite emergences from suffering counters the notion that liberation, once attained, is reversible.

- 4. True paths
- i. *Path.* The meditation centers on the thought:

The wisdom directly realizing selflessness is a path because it causes one to proceed to liberation.

Meditation on this as a path counters the notion that there are no paths of liberation from cyclic existence.

ii. Reasonableness. The meditation centers on the thought:

The wisdom directly cognizing selflessness is reasonable because of being the antidote to ignorance.

Meditation on the wisdom realizing selflessness as suitable counters the notion that it is not a path of liberation.

iii. Achieving. The meditation centers on the thought:

The wisdom directly realizing selflessness is an achieving because it realizes the nature of the mind unmistakenly.

Meditation on this wisdom as an achieving counters the notion that such paths as worldly concentrations, receiving initiation in a mandala of Ishvara, or undergoing the asceticism of the five fires (one each on the four sides and the sun above as in Jainism) are paths of liberation.

iv. Deliverance. The meditation centers on the thought:

The wisdom directly realizing selflessness is a deliverer because it unquestionably causes one to pass to a state of irreversible liberation, extinguishing sufferings and afflictions completely.

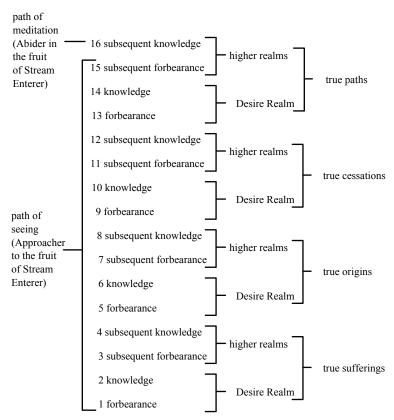
Meditation on wisdom as a deliverer counters the notion that there is no total eradicator of suffering.

Appendix 2: The Sixteen Periods of the Path of Seeing

According to all but the Consequence School, the path of seeing is the occasion when direct realization of the four noble truths first occurs. The moments, or periods, of forbearance are so called because one has developed forbearance, that is to say, facility or non-fear, with respect to the object of meditation; they are also called uninterrupted paths because they lead without interruption into a path of release, or doctrinal knowledge, in the same meditative sitting. The paths of release are the moments of knowledge that certain afflictive emotions have been abandoned forever.

The four noble truths are the objects contemplated on the path of seeing; for each noble truth there is a doctrinal forbearance and a doctrinal knowledge in relation to the Desire Realm, and there is also a subsequent forbearance and a subsequent knowledge in relation to the higher realms, the Form Realm and the Formless Realms which are here included in one category. According to the Great Exposition School when meditators complete the paths of the first truth in relation to the Desire Realm, they then pass on to the paths of the first truth in relation to the form and Formless Realms. The sixteenth moment is the time of entering the path of meditation. The other schools say that the eight forbearances can occur simultaneously and that the eight knowledges can occur simultaneously, and some hold that they necessarily occur simultaneously. (See chart, next page.)

Chart 8: Sixteen periods of forbearance and knowledge (read from bottom to top)



Abbreviations

"1973 Ngawang Gelek *bla brang*" = *Collected Works of 'Jam-dbyans-bźad-pa'i-rdo-rje*, vol. 15. New Delhi, India: Ngawang Gelek Demo, 1973.

"1987 Go-mang Lhasa (first printing)" = don bdun cu'i mtha' spyod mi pham bla ma'i zhal lung gsal ba'i legs bshad blo gsal mgul rgyan. 1a-20a. Named "1987" because of being acquired in Lha-sa, Tibet, at Go-mang College in 1987; published at Go-mang College, date unknown. (Complete edition, available at UMA Institute for Tibetan Studies, uma-tibet.org.)

"1987 Go-mang Lhasa (second printing)" = don bdun cu'i mtha' spyod mi pham bla ma'i zhal lung gsal ba'i legs bshad blo gsal mgul rgyan. 3a-20a. Named "1987" because of being acquired in Lha-sa, Tibet, at Go-mang College in 1987; published at Go-mang College, date unknown. (Incomplete edition, available at UMA Institute for Tibetan Studies, uma-tibet.org.)

"1995 Mundgod revision of Ngawang Gelek *bla brang*" = *Collected Works of 'Jam-dbyans-bźad-pa'i-rdo-rje*, vol. 16. Mundgod, India: Gomang College, 1995. Also available at: TBRC W21503-0413.

"1999 Mundgod" = 'jam dbyangs bzhad pa and 'jigs med dbang po. don bdun cu'i mtha' dpyod mi pham bla ma'i zhal lung dang sa lam gyi rnam gzhag theg gsum mdzes rgyan grub mtha' rnam gzhag rin po che'i phreng ba bcas. Mundgod, India: Drepung Gomang Library, 1999.

1999 Tōyō Bunko CD-ROM: "Tibetan texts of *don bdun bcu* of *'jam dbyangs bzhad pa* and *rigs lam 'phrul gyi lde mig* of *dkon mchog bstan pa'i sgron me*." In the Toyo Bunko Database CD Release II. Tokyo, Japan: Tōyō Bunko, 1999. CD-ROM. (This edition is based on the 1999 Mundgod edition.)

"2001 Kan su'u" = dngos po brgyad don bdun cu'i rnam gzhag legs par bshad pa mi pham bla ma'i zhal lung. In don bdun cu dang sa lam sogs nyer mkho'i skor phyogs bsgrigs: 88-146. Kan su'u, China: kan su'u mi rigs dpe skrun khang, 2001.

"2005 Mundgod" = dngos po brgyad don bdun cu'i rnam gzhag legs par bshad pa mi pham bla ma'i zhal lung. In don bdun cu dang sa lam sogs nyer mkho'i skor phyogs bsgrigs: 1-67. Mundgod, India: Drepung Gomang Library, 2005.

"2011 TBRC bla brang" = dngos po brgyad don bdun cu'i rnam gzhag legs par bshad pa mi pham bla ma'i zhal lung. In kun mkhyen 'jam dbyangs bzhad pa'i rdo rje mchog gi gsung 'bum, vol. 14. TBRC W22186.14: 115-178, which is a PDF of: bla brang bkra shis 'khyil: bla brang brka shis 'khyil dgon, publishing date unknown.

"Āryavimuktisena's commentary" = Āryavimuktisena's *Commentary on the "Twenty-Five Thousand Stanza Perfection of Wisdom Sūtra."* shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa stong phrag nyi shu lnga pa'i man ngag gi bstan bcos mngon par rtogs pa'i rgyan gyi 'grel pa. In bstan 'gyur (sde dge). TBRC W23703.80, which is a PDF of: Delhi, India: Karmapae choedhey, Gyalwae sungrab partun khang, 1982-1985.

"co ne" = co ne bstan 'gyur. TBRC W1GS66030. co ne dgon chen: co ne, 1926.

"Dharma" = the *sde dge* edition of the Tibetan canon published by Dharma Press: the *Nying-ma Edition of the sDe-dge bKa'-'gyur and bsTan-'gyur*. Oakland, Calif.: Dharma Press, 1980.

"Haribhadra's Clear Meaning" = Haribhadra's Clear Meaning Commentary / Commentary on (Maitreya's) "Treatise of Quintessential Instructions on the Perfection of Wisdom: Ornament for the Clear Realizations." 'grel pa don gsal / shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa'i man ngag gi bstan bcos mngon par rtogs pa'i rgyan zhes bya ba'i 'grel pa. In bstan 'gyur (sde dge). TBRC W23703.86, which is a PDF of: Delhi, India: Karmapae choedhey, Gyalwae sungrab partun khang, 1982-1985.

"Peking" = *Tibetan Tripiṭaka: Peking Edition kept in the Library of the Otani University, Kyoto.* Edited by Daisetz Teitarō Suzuki. Tokyo, Kyoto, Japan: Tibetan Tripiṭaka Research Foundation, 1955-1961.

"sde dge" = *sDe dge Tibetan Tripiṭaka—bsTan ḥgyur preserved at the Faculty of Letters, University of Tokyo*. Edited by Z. Yamaguchi, et al. Tokyo: Tokyo University Press, 1977-1984. The catalogue numbers are from *Complete Catalogue of the Tibetan Buddhist Canons*. Edited by Hukuji Ui. Sendai, Japan: Tohoku University, 1934. And *A Catalogue of the Tohuku University Collection of Tibetan Works on Buddhism*. Edited by Yensho Kanakura. Sendai, Japan: Tohoku University, 1953. TBRC W23703, which is a PDF of: Delhi: Karmapae Chodhey, Gyalwae sungrab partun khang, 1977.

"TBRC" = Tibetan Buddhist Resource Center (http://www.tbrc.org).

"the sde dge Ornament" = mngon par rtogs pa'i rgyan/ shes rab kyi pha

rol tu phyin pa'i man ngag gi bstan bcos mngon par rtogs pa'i rgyan shes bya ba'i tshig le'ur byas pa (abhisamayālaṃkāra/ abhisamayālaṁkāra-nāma-prajñāpāramitopadeśaśāstrakārikā). In bstan 'gyur (sde dge). TBRC W23703.80:3-28, which is a PDF of: Delhi: Karmapae Choedhey, Gyalwae sungrab partun khang, 1982-1985. See Bibliography for the other editions consulted.

Bibliography

Sūtras are listed alphabetically by English title in the first section; the terms "glorious" and "superior" at the beginning of titles are often dropped in the Bibliography. Indian and Tibetan treatises are listed alphabetically by author in the second section; other works are listed alphabetically by author in the third section. Works mentioned in the first or second sections are often not repeated in the third section.

1. SŪTRAS

Eight Thousand Stanza Perfection of Wisdom Sūtra

aşţasāhasrikāprajñāpāramitā

shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa brgyad stong pa

Peking 734, vol. 21; TBRC W22084

Sanskrit: P. L. Vaidya. *Aṣṭasāhasrika Prajñāpāramitā*, with Haribhadra's Commentary called Ālokā. Buddhist Sanskrit Texts 4. Darbhanga, India: Mithila Institute, 1960.

English translation: Edward Conze. *The Perfection of Wisdom in Eight Thousand Lines & Its Verse Summary*. Bolinas, Calif.: Four Seasons Foundation, 1973.

Five Hundred Stanza Perfection of Wisdom Sūtra

āryapañcaśatikāprajñāpāramitā

'phags pa shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa *lnga brgya pa*

Peking 0738, vol. 21.

English translation: Edward Conze. The Short Prajñāpāramitā Texts. London: Luzac, 1973.

One Hundred Fifty Modes of the Perfection of Wisdom

prajñāpāramitānayaśatapañcāśatikāsūtra

shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa'i tshul brgya lnga bcu pa'i mdo

Peking 121, vol. 5

English translation: Edward Conze. *The Short Prajñāpāramitā Texts*, 184-195. London: Luzac,

One Hundred Thousand Stanza Perfection of Wisdom Sūtra

śatasāhasrikāprajñāpāramitā

shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa stong phrag brgya pa

Peking 730, vols.12-18; Tohoku 8, vols. ka-a ('bum); TBRC W22084

Condensed English translation: Edward Conze. *The Large Sūtra on Perfect Wisdom*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1975.

One Letter Perfection of Wisdom Sūtra

ekāksarīmātānāmasarvatathāgataprajñāpāramitāsūtra

de bzhin gshegs pa thams cad kyi yum shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa yi ge gcig ma'i mdo

Peking 741, vol. 21; sde dge 23, Dharma vol. 12

Perfection of Wisdom in Few Letters

svalpāksaraprajñāpāramitāsūtra

shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa yi ge nyung ngu

Peking 159, vol. 6

English translation: Edward Conze. *The Short Prajñāpāramitā Texts*, 144-147. London: Luzac, 1073

Twenty-five Thousand Stanza Perfection of Wisdom Sūtra

pañcaviṃśatisāhasrikāprajñāpāramitā

shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa stong phrag nyi shu lnga pa

Peking 731, vol. 19; TBRC W22084

English translation (abridged): Edward Conze. *The Large Sūtra on the Perfection of Wisdom*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1975.

Verse Summary of the Perfection of Wisdom

prajñāpāramitāsañcayagāthā

shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa sdud pa tshigs su bcad pa

Peking 735, vol. 21; Tohoku 13, vol. ka (shes rab sna tshogs); TBRC W22084.34: 3-40

Sanskrit and Tibetan: Akira Yuyama. Prajñā-pāramitā-ratna-guṇa-saṃcaya-gāthā (Sanskrit Recension A): Edited with an Introduction, Bibliographical Notes and a Tibetan Version from Tunhuang. London: Cambridge University Press, 1976.

Sanskrit: E. E. Obermiller. Prajñāpāramitā-ratnaguņa-sañcayagāthā. Osnabrück, Germany: Biblio Verlag, 1970. Also: P. L. Vaidya. Mahāyāna-sūtra-samgraha. Part I. Buddhist Sanskrit Texts, 17. Darbhanga, India: Mithila Institute, 1961.

English translation: Edward Conze. *The Perfection of Wisdom in Eight Thousand Lines & Its Verse Summary*. Bolinas, Calif.: Four Seasons Foundation, 1973.

2. Other Sanskrit and Tibetan Works

Abhayākaragupta ('jigs med 'byung gnas sbas pa)

Commentary on the "Eight Thousand Stanza Perfection of Wisdom Sūtra": Moonlight of Essential Points

aştasāhasrikāprajñāpāramitāvrttimarmakaumudī

shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa brgyad stong pa'i 'grel pa gnad kyi zla 'od

Peking 5202, vol. 92; sde dge 3805, vol. da

Ornament to the Subduer's Thought

munimatālamkāra

thub pa'i dgongs rgyan

Peking 5294, vol.101; sde dge 3894, vol. ha

Āryadeva ('phags pa lha, second to third century C.E.)

Lamp Compendium for Practice

caryāmelāpakapradīpa

spyod bsdus sgron ma

Peking 2668, vol. 61

English translation: Christian K. Wedemeyer. Āryadeva's Lamp that Integrates the Practices. New York: AIBS, 2007.

Āryavimuktisena ('phags pa rnam grol sde, ca. 6th century C.E.)

Commentary on (Maitreya's) "Treatise of Quintessential Instructions on the 'Superior Twenty-Five Thousand Stanza Perfection of Wisdom Sūtra': Ornament for the Clear Realizations"/Illumination of the "Twenty-Five Thousand"

pañcavimśatisāhasrikāprajñāpāramitopadeśaśāstrābhisamayālamkāravṛtti

'phags pa shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa stong phrag nyi shu lnga pa'i man ngag gi bstan bcos mngon par rtogs pa'i rgyan gyi 'grel pa; abbr. nyi 'khri snang ba

Peking 5185, vol. 88

Sanskrit edition: L'Abhisamayālamkāravrtti di Ārya-Vimuktisena: primo Abhisamaya / testo e note critiche [a cura di] Corrado Pensa. Roma, Italy: Istituto Italiano per il Medio ed Estremo Oriente, 1967.

Tibetan edition: In *bstan 'gyur (sde dge)*. TBRC W23703.80: 29-425, which is a PDF of: Delhi, India: Karmapae choedhey, Gyalwae sungrab partun khang, 1982-1985.

Asanga (thogs med, fourth century)

Grounds of Bodhisattvas

bodhisattvabhūmi

byang chub sems pa'i sa

Peking 5538, vol. 110; Tohoku 4037, vol. dzi

Sanskrit: Unrai Wogihara. Bodhisattvabhūmi: A Statement of the Whole Course of the Bodhisattva (Being the Fifteenth Section of Yogācārabhūmi). Leipzig: 1908; Tokyo: Seigo Kenyūkai, 1930-1936. Also: Nalinaksha Dutt. Bodhisattvabhumi (Being the XVth Section of Asangapada's Yogacarabhumi). Tibetan Sanskrit Works Series, 7. Patna, India: K. P. Jayaswal Research Institute, 1966.

English translation of the Chapter on Suchness, the fourth chapter of Part I which is the fifteenth volume of the Grounds of Yogic Practice: Janice D. Willis. *On Knowing Reality*. New York: Columbia University Press, 1979; reprint, Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1979.

Grounds of Hearers

śrāvakabhūmi

nyan sa

Peking 5537, vol. 110; Tohoku 4036, vol. dzi

Sanskrit: Karunesha Shukla. Śrāvakabhūmi. Tibetan Sanskrit Works Series, 14. Patna, India: K. P. Jayaswal Research Institute, 1973.

Atisha (dīpaṃkaraśrījñāna, mar me mdzad ye shes, 982-1054)

Lamp Summary of (Maitreya's) "Perfection of Wisdom"

prajñāpāramitāpiņdārthapradīpa

shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa'i don bsdus sgron ma

Peking 5201, vol. 92; sde dge 3804, vol. tha

Lamp for the Path to Enlightenment

bodhipathapradīpa

byang chub lam gyi sgron ma

Peking 5343, vol. 103; sde dge 3947, vol. khi

English translation with Atisha's autocommentary: Richard Sherbourne, S.J. A Lamp for the Path and Commentary. London: George Allen and Unwin, 1983.

English translation: *Atisha's Lamp for the Path: An Oral Teaching by Geshe Sonam Rinchen*. Trans. and ed. Ruth Sonam. Ithaca, N.Y.: Snow Lion Publications, 1997.

Bhadanta Vimuktisena (btsun pa grol sde)

[Sub] commentary on (Maitreya's) "Treatise of Quintessential Instructions on the 'Superior Twenty-Five Thousand Stanza Perfection of Wisdom Sūtra': Ornament for the Clear Realizations"

āryapañcaviṃśatisāhasrikāprajñāpāramitopadeśaśāstrābhisamayālaṃkārakārikāvārttika

nyi khrid nam 'grel / 'phags pa shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa stong phrag nyi shu lnga pa'i man ngag gi bstan bcos mngon par rtogs pa'i rgyan gyi tshig le'ur byas pa'i rnam par 'grel pa Peking 5186, vol. 88

Buddhashrījñāna^a

Commentary on (Maitreya's) "Treatise of Quintessential Instructions on the Supramundane Victo-

It is not certain these two texts are by the same person. In the colophon to the first it is by *kha che'i rigs kyi paṇḍita chen po buddha śrī jñāna;* for the second in the colophon it is by *slob dpon buddha śrī jñāna*. Dharmamitra refers explicitly to the author of the latter as Buddhajñānaśrī. Bu-tön (*lung gi snye ma* p. 4) seems to take the works to be by two different authors *buddhajñānaśrī* and *sangs rgyas ye shes zhabs* (*Buddhajñānapāda*). Tsong-kha-pa cites the former work as *shes rab sgron me/ma* and *bud dha shrī;* he cites the latter work as *sdud pa'i dka'i 'grel* and *sang ye*.

a Gareth Sparham raises a qualm:

rious Mother Perfection of Wisdom: Ornament for the Clear Realizations": Wisdom Lamp Garland

abhisamayālamkārabhagavatīprajñāpāramitopadeśaśāstravṛttiprajñāpradīpāvali

bcom ldan 'das ma shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa'i man ngag gi bstan bcos mngon par rtogs pa'i rgyan gyi 'grel pa shes rab sgron ma'i phreng ba

Peking 5198, vol. 91; sde dge 3800, vol. ta

Commentary on the Difficult Points of the "Verse Summary"

sañcayagāthāpañjikā

bsdus pa tshig su bcad pa'i dka' 'grel

Peking 5196, vol. 91; sde dge 3798, vol. nya

Chandrakīrti (*zla ba grags pa*, seventh century)

Autocommentary on the "Supplement to (Nāgārjuna's) 'Treatise on the Middle'"

madhaymakāvatārabhāşya

dbu ma la 'jug pa'i bshad pa / dbu ma la 'jug pa'i rang 'grel

Tibetan editions:

Peking 5263, vol. 98; Tohoku 3862, vol. 'a.

Dharmsala, India: Council of Religious and Cultural Affairs, 1968.

Louis de La Vallée Poussin. *Madhyamakāvatāra par Candrakīrti*. Bibliotheca Buddhica 9. Osnabrück, Germany: Biblio Verlag, 1970.

French translation (up to chap. 6, stanza 165): Louis de La Vallée Poussin. *Muséon* 8 (1907): 249-317; *Muséon* 11 (1910): 271-358; *Muséon* 12 (1911): 235-328.

German translation (chap. 6, stanzas 166-226): Helmut Tauscher. *Candrakīrti-Madhya-makāvatāraḥ und Madhyamakāvatārabhāṣyam*. Wiener Studien zur Tibetologie und Buddhismuskunde, 5. Vienna: Arbeitskreis für Tibetische und Buddhistische Studien Universität Wien, 1981.

Clear Lamp Commentary on the Guhyasamāja

pradīpoddyotananāmaţīkā

sgron ma gsal bar byed pa zhes bya ba'i rgya cher bshad pa

Peking 2650, vol. 60

Supplement to (Nāgārjuna's) "Treatise on the Middle"

madhyamakāvatāra

dbu ma la 'jug pa

Tibetan editions:

Peking 5261, Peking 5262, vol. 98; Tohoku 3861, Tohoku 3862, vol. 'a

Louis de La Vallée Poussin. *Madhyamakāvatāra par Candrakīrti*. Bibliotheca Buddhica 9. Osnabrück, Germany: Biblio Verlag, 1970.

English translation: C. W. Huntington, Jr. The Emptiness of Emptiness: An Introduction to Early Indian Mādhyamika, 147-195. Honolulu, Hawaii: University of Hawaii Press, 1989.

English translation (chaps. 1-5): Jeffrey Hopkins. *Compassion in Tibetan Buddhism*. London: Rider, 1980; reprint, Ithaca, N.Y.: Snow Lion Publications, 1980.

English translation (chap. 6): Stephen Batchelor. Echoes of Voidness by Geshé Rabten, 47-92.
London: Wisdom Publications, 1983.

See also references under Chandrakīrti's Autocommentary on the "Supplement."

Chim Jam-pay-yang (mchims 'jam pa'i dbyangs or mchims nam mkha' grags, died 1289 / 1290)

Commentary on [Vasubandhu's] "Treasury of Manifest Knowledge": Ornament of Manifest Knowledge

chos mngon mdzod kyi tshig le'ur byas pa'i 'grel pa mngon pa'i rgyan

Buxaduor, India: Nang bstan shes rig 'dzin skyong slob gnyer khang, n.d.

Dharmakīrti (chos kyi grags pa, seventh century)

Commentary on (Dignāga's) "Compilation of Prime Cognition"

pramāņavārttikakārikā

tshad ma rnam 'grel gyi tshig le'ur byas pa

Tibetan editions:

Peking 5709, vol. 130; Tohoku 4210, vol. ce.

Sarnath, India: Pleasure of Elegant Sayings Press, 1974.

Sanskrit: Dwarikadas Shastri. *Pramāṇavārttika of Āchārya Dharmakīrtti*. Varanasi, India: Bauddha Bharati, 1968.

Sanskrit and Tibetan: Yūsho Miyasaka. "Pramāṇavarttika-kārikā: Sanskrit and Tibetan." Indo Koten Kenkyu (Acta Indologica) 2 (1971-72): 1-206.

English translation (chap. 2): Masatoshi Nagatomi. "A Study of Dharmakīrti's Pramāṇavarttika: An English Translation and Annotation of the Pramāṇavarttika, Book I." Ph. D. diss., Harvard University, 1957.

English translation (chap. 4): Tom J.F. Tillemans. *Dharmakīrti's Pramāṇavārttika: An Annotated Translation of the Fourth Chapter (parārthānumāna)*, vol. 1 (k. 1-148). Vienna: Österreichischen Akademie der Wissenschaften. 2000.

Dharmakīrtishrī (chos kvi grags pa dpal / gser gling pa)

Explanation of (Haribhadra's) "Commentary on (Maitreya's) 'Treatise of Quintessential Instructions on the Perfection of Wisdom: Ornament for the Clear Realizations'": Illumination of the Difficult to Realize

prajñāpāramitopadeśaśāstrābhisamayālamkāravrttidurbodhālokānāmaţīkā

shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa'i man ngag gi bstan bcos mngon par rtogs pa'i rgyan gyi 'grel pa rtogs par dka' ba'i snang ba zhes bya ba'i 'grel bshad

Peking 5192, vol. 91; sde dge 3794, vol. ja

Dharmamitra (chos kyi bshes gnyen)

Explanation of (Haribhadra's) Commentary on (Maitreya's) "Ornament for the Clear Realizations": Very Clear Words

abhisamayālamkārakārikāprajñāpāramitopadeśaśāstraţīkāprasphuţapadā

shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa'i man ngag gi bstan bcos mngon par rtogs pa'i rgyan gyi tshig le'ur byas pa'i 'grel bshad tshig rab tu gsal ba

Peking 5194, vol. 91; sde dge 3796, vol. *nya*

Dharmashrī

Explanation of the "One Hundred Thousand Stanza Perfection of Wisdom Sūtra"

śatasāhasrikāvivaraņa

stong phrag brgya pa'i rnam par bshad pa

Peking 5203, vol. 92; sde dge 3802, vol. da

Key to the Treasury of the Verse Summary of the Perfection of Wisdom

prajñāpāramitāsaṃcayagāthākośatāla

shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa sdud pa'i tshig su bcad pa'i mdzod kyi lde mig

Peking 5204, vol. 92; sde dge 3806, vol. da

Gen-dün-drub, First Dalai Lama (dge 'dun grub, 1391-1474)

Commentary on (Guṇaprabha's) "Aphorisms on Discipline" / Essence of the Entire Discipline, Eloquent Holy Doctrine

legs par gsungs pa'i dam chos 'dul ba mtha' dag gi snying po

Collected Works of the First Dalai Lama dge-'dun-grub-pa. Gangtok, Sikkim: Dodrup Lama Sangye, 1978-1981.

Explanation of [Vasubandhu's] "Treasury of Manifest Knowledge": Illuminating the Path to Liberation

dam pa'i chos mngon pa'i mdzod kyi rnam par bshad pa thar lam gsal byed

Tibetan editions:

Collected Works of the First Dalai Lama dge-'dun-grub-pa, vol. 3. Gangtok, Sikkim: Dodrup Lama, 1978-1981.

Buxaduor, India: n.p., 1967. Also: Sarnath, India: wa na mtho' slob dge ldan spyi las khang, 1973.

English translation (chapters 1-5): David Patt. Elucidating the Path to Liberation. Ann Arbor, Mich.: University Microfilms, 1994.

English translation (chap. 6): Harvey B. Aronson, "The Buddhist Path: A Translation of the Sixth

Chapter of the First Dalai Lama's *Path of Liberation*." *Tibet Journal* 5, no. 3 (1980): 29-51; 5, no. 4 (1980): 28-47; 12, no. 2 (1987): 25-40; 12, no. 3 (1987): 41-61.

Guṇaprabha (yon tan 'od)

Aphorisms on Discipline

vinayasūtra

'dul ba'i mdo

Peking 5619, vol. 123

Gung-thang Kön-chog-tan-pay-drön-me (gung thang dkon mchog bstan pa'i sgron me, 1762-1823)

Presentation of the Four Truths, Port of Those Wishing Liberation: Festival for the Wise

bden bzhi'i rnam gzhag thar 'dod 'jug ngogs mkhas pa'i dga' ston

Collected Works of Gun-than dkon-mchog bstan-pa'i sgron-me, vol. 2. New Delhi: Ngawang Gelek Demo. 1972.

Gung-thang Lo-drö-gya-tsho (gung thang blo gros rgya mtsho, 1851-1928/1930)

Annotations to (Haribhadra's) Small Clear Meaning Commentary on (Maitreya's) "Ornament for the Clear Realizations": Clearing Away the Darkness for Those Wanting Liberation

mngon rtogs rgyan gyi 'grel chung don gsal ba'i mchan 'grel kun bzang zhing gi nyi ma thar 'dod mun sel

Tibetan editions:

Lhasa (?): dge ldan legs bshad gsung rab 'grem spel khang, 2006.

TBRC W00EGS1017126, which is a PDF of: Lhasa (?): dge ldan legs bshad gsung rab 'grem spel khang, 2006.

Gyal-tshab-dar-ma-rin-chen (rgyal tshab dar ma rin chen, 1364-1432)

Explanation [of (Maitreya's) "Ornament for the Clear Realizations" and its Commentaries]: Ornament for the Essence/ Explanation Illuminating the Meaning of the Commentaries on (Maitreya's) "Treatise of Quintessential Instructions on the Perfection of Wisdom, Ornament for the Clear Realizations": Ornament for the Essence

rnam bshad snying po rgyan/ shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa'i man ngag gi bstan bcos mngon par rtogs pa'i rgyan gyi 'grel pa don gsal ba'i rnam bshad snying po'i rgyan

Tibetan editions:

Sarnath: Gelugpa Student's Welfare Committee, 1980.

shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa'i man ngag gi bstan bcos mngon par rtogs pa'i rgyan gyi 'grel pa don gsal ba'i rnam bshad snying po'i rgyan. TBRC W23692.2: 5-762, which is a PDF of: sku 'bum monastery, Tibet: sku 'bum byams pa gling par khang, [19?].

Explanation of (Shāntideva's) "Engaging in the Bodhisattva Deeds": Entrance for Conqueror Children

byang chub sems dpa'i spyod pa la 'jug pa'i rnam bshad rgyal sras 'jug ngog

Sarnath: Pleasure of Elegant Sayings Printing Press, 1973

Illumination of the Path to Liberation / Explanation of (Dharmakīrti's) Commentary on (Dignāga's) "Compilation of Prime Cognition": Unerring Illumination of the Path to Liberation that lam gsal byed / tshad ma rnam 'grel gyi tshig le'ur byas pa'i rnam bshad that lam phyin ci ma log par gsal bar byed pa

Tibetan editions:

Collected Works of Rgyal-tshab Dar-ma-rin-chen, vol. 6 (entire). Delhi: Guru Deva, 1982.

Collected Works of Rgyal-tshab Dar-ma-rin-chen, vol. 6 (entire). Delhi: Ngawang Gelek Demo, 1981.

Varanasi, India: Pleasure of Elegant Sayings Press, 1974.

Haribhadra (seng ge bzang po, late eighth century)

Clear Meaning Commentary / Commentary on (Maitreya's) "Treatise of Quintessential Instructions on the Perfection of Wisdom: Ornament for the Clear Realizations"

spuţhārtha / abhisamayālamkāranāmaprajñāpāramitopadeśaśāstravṛtti

'grel pa don gsal / shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa'i man ngag gi bstan bcos mngon par rtogs pa'i rgyan ces bya ba'i 'grel pa

Sanskrit editions:

- Amano, Kōei. *A study on the Abhisamaya-alamkāra-kārikā-śāstra-vṛtti*. Rev. ed. Yanai City, Japan: Rokoku Bunko, 2008.
- Tripathi, Ram Shankar. Slob-dpon Seň-ge-bzaň-pos mdzad pa'i Mňon-par-rtogs-pa'i-rgyan gyi 'grel pa Don-gsal (Prajňāpāramitopadeśaśāstre Ācāryaharibhadraviracitā Abhisama-yālaṅkāravṛttiḥ Sphuṭārtha), 1977. 2nd ed. Sarnath, India: Central Institute of Higher Tibetan Studies. 1993.
- Wogihara, Unrai. Abhisamayālamkārālokā Prajñā-pāramitā-vyākhyā, The Work of Hari-bhadra. 7 vols. Tokyo: Toyo Bunko, 1932-1935; reprint, Tokyo: Sankibo Buddhist Book Store, 1973.
- Wogihara, Unrai, ed. Abhisamayālamkārālokā Prajñāpāramitāvyākhyā: Commentary on aṣṭasāhasrikā-prajñāpāramitā by Haribhadra, Together with the Text Commented on. Tokyo, Japan: The Toyo Bunko, 1973.
- Tibetan edition: In *bstan 'gyur (sde dge)*. TBRC W23703 86: 158-281, which is a PDF of: Delhi, India: Karmapae choedhey, Gyalwae sungrab partun khang, 1982-1985.
- English translation: Sparham, Gareth. Āryavimuktisena, Maitreyanātha, and Haribhadra. Abhisamayālamkāra with Vṛtti and Ālokā. 4 vols. Fremont, CA: Jain Publishing Company, 2006-2011.
- Commentary on the Difficult Points of the "Verse Summary of the Precious Qualities of the Supramundane Victorious [Mother]" / Commentary that Makes the Difficult Points of the "Verse Summary of the Precious Qualities of the Supramundane Victorious [Mother]" Easy to Understand

bhagavatīratnaguņasamcayagāthāpañjikāsubodhinīnāma

bcom ldan 'das yon tan rin po che sdus pa'i tshig su bcad pa'i dka' 'grel

Peking 5190; sde dge 3792

[Commentary on the] "Twenty-Five Thousand Stanza Perfection of Wisdom Sūtra"

pañcavimsatisāhasrikā-prajñāpāramitā

shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa stong phrag nyi shu lnga pa

Peking 5188; sde dge 3790

Explanation of the "Eight Thousand Stanza Perfection of Wisdom Sūtra": Illumination of (Maitreya's) "Ornament for the Clear Realizations"

aşţasāhasrikāprajñāpāramitāvyākhyānābhisamayālamkārālokā

shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa brgyad stong pa'i bshad pa mngon par rtogs pa'i rgyan gyi snang ba

In *bstan 'gyur (sde dge)*. TBRC W23703.85: 4-683, which is a PDF of: Delhi, India: Karmapae choedhey, Gyalwae sungrab partun khang, 1982-1985.

Jam-yang-shay-pa Ngag-wang-tson-drü ('jam dbyangs bzhad pa'i rdo rje ngag dbang brtson grus, 1648-1721/1722)

Eloquent Presentation of the Eight Categories and Seventy Topics: Sacred Word of Guru Ajita dngos po brgyad don bdun cu'i rnam bzhag legs par bshad pa mi pham bla ma'i zhal lung Tibetan editions:

bla brang edition:

- "2011 TBRC *bla brang*" = In *kun mkhyen 'jam dbyangs bzhad pa'i rdo rje mchog gi gsung 'bum*, vol. 14. TBRC W22186.14: 115-178, which is a PDF of: bla brang bkra shis 'khyil: bla brang brka shis 'khyil dgon, publishing date unknown. [Preferred edition since it has not been retouched.]
- "1973 Ngawang Gelek *bla brang*" = *Collected Works of 'Jam-dbyans-bźad-pa'i-rdo-rje*, vol. 15. New Delhi, India: Ngawang Gelek Demo, 1973. [Retouched edition.]
- "1995 Mundgod revision of Ngawang Gelek *bla brang*" = *Collected Works of 'Jam-dbyańs-bźad-pa'i-rdo-rje*, vol. 16. New Delhi, India: Ngawang Gelek Demo, 1995. Also available at: TBRC W21503-0413. [Further retouched edition.]
- "1999 Mundgod" = dngos po brgyad don bdun cu'i rnam gzhag legs par bshad pa mi pham bla ma'i zhal lung. In don bdun cu dang sa lam sogs nyer mkho'i skor phyogs bsgrigs: 1-55. Mundgod, India: Drepung Gomang Library, 1999.

- "1999 Tōyō Bunko CD-ROM" = "Tibetan texts of don bdun bcu of 'jam dbyangs bzhad pa and rigs lam 'phrul gyi lde mig of dkon mchog bstan pa'i sgron me." In the Toyo Bunko Database CD Release II. Tokyo, Japan: Tōyō Bunko, 1999. CD-ROM. [This edition is based on the 1999 Mundgod.]
- "2001 Kan su'u" = dngos po brgyad don bdun cu'i rnam gzhag legs par bshad pa mi pham bla ma'i zhal lung. In don bdun cu dang sa lam sogs nyer mkho'i skor phyogs bsgrigs: 88-146. Kan su'u, China: mi rigs dpe skrun khang, 2001.
- "2005 Mundgod" = dngos po brgyad don bdun cu'i rnam gzhag legs par bshad pa mi pham bla ma'i zhal lung. In don bdun cu dang sa lam sogs nyer mkho'i skor phyogs bsgrigs: 1-67. Mundgod, India: Drepung Gomang Library, 2005.

Go-mang Lhasa edition:

- "1987 Go-mang Lhasa (first printing)" = don bdun cu'i mtha' spyod mi pham bla ma'i zhal lung gsal ba'i legs bshad blo gsal mgul rgyan. 1a-20a. Go-mang College: Lha-sa, Tibet: n.d. (PDF of complete printing available at UMA Institute for Tibetan Studies, http://www.uma-tibet.org.) Named "1987" because of being acquired in Lha-sa, Tibet, at Go-mang College in 1987.
- "1987 Go-mang Lhasa (second printing)" = don bdun cu'i mtha' spyod mi pham bla ma'i zhal lung gsal ba'i legs bshad blo gsal mgul rgyan. 3a-20a. Go-mang College: Lha-sa, Tibet: n.d. (PDF of incomplete printing available at UMA Institute for Tibetan Studies, http://www.uma-tibet.org.) Named "1987" because of being acquired in Lha-sa, Tibet, at Go-mang College in 1987.
- Great Exposition of Tenets / Explanation of "Tenets": Sun of the Land of Samantabhadra Brilliantly Illuminating All of Our Own and Others' Tenets and the Meaning of the Profound [Emptiness], Ocean of Scripture and Reasoning Fulfilling All Hopes of All Beings
 - grub mtha' chen mo / grub mtha'i rnam bshad rang gzhan grub mtha' kun dang zab don mchog tu gsal ba kun bzang zhing gi nyi ma lung rigs rgya mtsho skye dgu'i re ba kun skong

Tibetan editions:

Musoorie, India: Dalama, 1962.

Collected Works of 'Jam-dbyańs-bźad-pa'i-rdo-rje, vol. 14 (entire). New Delhi: Ngawang Gelek Demo. 1973.

Mundgod, India: Drepung Gomang Library, 1999.

- English translation (entire root text and edited portions of the autocommentary and Nga-wang-pel-den's *Annotations*): Jeffrey Hopkins. *Maps of the Profound: Jam-yang-shay-ba's Great Exposition of Buddhist and Non-Buddhist Views on the Nature of Reality*. Ithaca, N.Y.: Snow Lion Publications, 2003.
- English translation (beginning of the chapter on the Consequence School): Jeffrey Hopkins. *Meditation on Emptiness*, 581-697. London: Wisdom Publications, 1983; rev. ed., Boston: Wisdom Publications, 1996.
- English translation of root text with Losang Gonchok's commentary: Daniel Cozort and Craig Preston. *Buddhist Philosophy: Losang Gonchok's Short Commentary to Jamyang Shayba's Root Text on Tenets*. Ithaca, N.Y.: Snow Lion Publications, 2003.
- Translation of the section of the distinctive tenets of the Consequence School: Daniel Cozort, Unique Tenets of the Middle Way Consequence School (Ithaca, N.Y.: Snow Lion, 1998).
- Great Exposition of the Middle / Decisive Analysis of (Chandrakīrti's) "Supplement to (Nāgārjuna's) 'Treatise on the Middle''': Treasury of Scripture and Reasoning, Thoroughly Illuminating the Profound Meaning [of Emptiness], Entrance for the Fortunate
 - dbu ma chen mo / dbu ma 'jug pa'i mtha' dpyod lung rigs gter mdzod zab don kun gsal skal bzang 'jug ngogs

Tibetan editions:

Collected Works of 'Jam-dbyańs-bźad-pa'i-rdo-rje, vol. 9 (entire). New Delhi: Ngawang Gelek Demo, 1973.

Buxaduor, India: Gomang, 1967.

Translation of the section on the two truths: Guy M. Newland's Ph.D. thesis, *The Two truths: a*

study of Mādhyamika philosophy as presented in the Monastic textbooks of the Ge-luk-ba order of Tibetan Buddhism.

Jay-tsun Chö-kyi-gyal-tshan (se ra rje btsun chos kyi rgyal mtshan, 1469-1546)

Excellent Means Definitely Revealing the Eight Categories and Seventy Topics, the Topics of (Maitreya's) "Treatise of Quintessential Instructions on the Perfection of Wisdom: Ornament for the Clear Realizations," the Stainless Oral Transmission of Jay-tsun-chö-kyi-gyal-tshan

bstan bcos mngon par rtogs pa'i rgyan gyi brjod bya dngos brgyad don bdun cu nges par 'byed pa'i thabs dam pa rje btsun chos kyi rgyal mtshan gyi gsung rgyun dri ma med pa

Indian block-print, n.d.

dngos po brgyad don bdun cu'i rnam gzhag. In don bdun cu dang sa lam sogs nyer mkho'i skor phyogs bsgrigs bzhugs so: 1-44.

kan su'u, China: mi rigs dpe skrun khang, 2005.

Rje btsun pa'i Don bdun cu: An Introduction to the Abhisamayālankāra

Edited with Introduction by Shunzō Onoda

Kyoto, Japan: The Association of Indian and Buddhist Studies, Nagoya University, 1983.

Khay-drub-ge-leg-pal-sang (mkhas grub dge legs dpal bzang, 1385-1438)

Extensive Explanation of (Dharmakīrti's) "Commentary on (Dignāga's) "Compilation of Prime Cognition": Ocean of Reasoning

tshad ma rnam 'grel gyi rgya cher bshad pa rigs pa'i rgya mtsho

TBRC W1KG10279, vol. 10 (*tha*), 623-1006: pdf of bla brang bkra shis 'khyil par khang edition, 199?

Kön-chog-jig-may-wang-po (dkon mchog 'jigs med dbang po, 1728-1791)

Condensed Presentation of the Eight Categories and Seventy Topics

dngos brgyad don bdun cu'i rnam bzhag bsdus pa

Collected Works of dKon-mchog-'jigs-med-dbang-po, vol. 6. New Delhi: Ngawang Gelek Demo, 1972.

Precious Garland of Tenets / Presentation of Tenets: A Precious Garland grub pa'i mtha'i rnam par bzhag pa rin po che'i phreng ba

Tibetan editions:

K. Mimaki. Le Grub mtha' rnam bzhag rin chen phreń ba de dkon mchog 'jigs med dbań po (1728-1791), Zinbun [The Research Institute for Humanistic Studies, Kyoto University], 14 (1977):55-112.

Collected Works of dkon-mchog-'jigs-med-dban-po, vol. 6, 485-535. New Delhi: Ngawang Gelek Demo, 1972.

Xylograph in thirty-two folios from the Lessing collection of the rare book section of the University of Wisconsin Library, which is item 47 in Leonard Zwilling. *Tibetan Block-prints in the Department of Rare Books and Special Collections*. Madison, Wis.: University of Wisconsin-Madison Libraries, 1984.

Mundgod, India: blo gsal gling Press, 1980.

Dharmsala, India: Tibetan Cultural Printing Press, 1967.

Dharmsala, India: Teaching Training, n.d.

Blockprint edition in twenty-eight folios obtained in 1987 from Go-mang College in Lhasa, printed on blocks that predate the Cultural Revolution.

English translation: Geshe Lhundup Sopa and Jeffrey Hopkins. *Practice and Theory of Tibetan Buddhism*, 48-145. New York: Grove, 1976; rev. ed., *Cutting through Appearances: Practice and Theory of Tibetan Buddhism*, 109-322. Ithaca, N.Y.: Snow Lion Publications, 1989. Also:

H. V. Guenther. *Buddhist Philosophy in Theory and Practice*. Baltimore, Md.: Penguin, 1972. Also, the chapters on the Autonomy School and the Consequence School: Shōtarō Iida. *Reason and Emptiness*, 27-51. Tokyo: Hokuseido, 1980.

Presentation of the Grounds and Paths: Beautiful Ornament of the Three Vehicles

sa lam gyi rnam bzhag theg gsum mdzes rgyan

Collected Works of dkon-mchog-'jigs-med-dban-po, vol. 7. New Delhi: Ngawang Gelek Demo, 1972.

English translation: Elizabeth Napper. Kön-chog-jig-may-wang-po's *Presentation of the Grounds and Paths: Beautiful Ornament of the Three Vehicles*, With Commentary by Danma-lo-chö. UMA Institute for Tibetan Studies, 2013: freely downloadable at:

http://uma-tibet.org/edu/gomang/phar_phyin/salam.php.

Thorough Expression of the Natures of the One Hundred Seventy-Three Aspects of the Three Exalted Knowers: White Lotus Vine of Eloquence

mkhyen gsum gyi rnam pa brgya dang don gsum gyi rang bzhin yang dag par brjod pa legs bshad padma dkar po'i khri shing

Tibetan editions:

Collected Works of dKon-mchog-'jigs-med-dbang-po, vol. 6. New Delhi, India: Ngawang Gelek Demo, 1971.

In gsung 'bum/ dkon mchog 'jigs med dbang po (bla brang par ma). TBRC W2122.6: 627-646, which is a PDF of: bla brang bkra shis 'khyil, Tibet: bla brang dgon pa, 1999.

Kumārashrībhadra

Summary of (Maitreya's) "Perfection of Wisdom"

prajñāpāramitāpiņdārtha

shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa'i don bsdus pa

Peking 5195, vol. 91; sde dge 3797, vol. nya

Long-döl Ngag-wang-lo-sang (klong rdol ngag dbang blo bzang, 1719-1794)

Vocabulary Occurring in the Perfection of Wisdom

phar phyin las byung ba'i ming gi rnam grangs

Tibetan editions:

Collected Works, Sata-Piţaka Series, vol. 100. New Delhi, India: International Academy of Indian Culture, 1973.

TBRC W87: 343-412, which is a PDF of: khreng tu'u, China: [s.n.], [199-].

Lo-sang-chö-kyi-gyal-tshan (blo bzang chos kyi rgyal mtshan, 1570-1662)

Explanation of the First Category in the Ocean of Good Explanation Illuminating the Essence of the Essence of (Maitreya's) "Treatise of Quintessential Instructions on the Perfection of Wisdom: Ornament for the Clear Realizations"

shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa'i man ngag gi bstan bcos mngon par rtogs pa'i rgyan gyi snying po'i snying po gsal bar legs par bshad pa'i rgya mtsho las skabs dang po'i rnam par bshad pa Tibetan editions:

Collected Works, vol. 4. New Delhi, India: Mongolian Lama Gurudeva, 1973.

TBRC W23430.4: 265-346, which is a PDF of: New Delhi, India: Mongolian Lama Gurudeva, 1973.

Maitreya (byams pa)

Ornament for the Clear Realizations

abhisamayālamkāra/ abhisamayālamkāra-nāma-prajñāpāramitopadeśaśāstrakārikā

mngon par rtogs pa'i rgyan/ shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa'i man ngag gi bstan bcos mngon par rtogs pa'i rgyan shes bya ba'i tshig le'ur byas pa

Sanskrit editions:

Amano, Kōei. *A study on the Abhisamaya-alamkāra-kārikā-śāstra-vṛtti*. Rev. ed. Yanai City, Japan: Rokoku Bunko, 2008.

Stcherbatsky, Theodore and Eugène Obermiller, eds. *Abhisamayālankāra-Prajñāpāramitā-Upadeśa-śāstra: The Work of Bodhisattva Maitreya*. Bibliotheca Indo-Buddhica Series. Reprint ed. Delhi, India: Sri Satguru Publications, 1992.

Tibetan editions:

Asian Classics Input Project,

http://www.asianclassics.org/reader.php?collection=tengyur&index=3786.

co ne: TBRC W1GS66030.80: 5-30, which is a PDF of: Co ne dgon chen: co ne, 1926.

dpe bsdur ma: vol. 49: 3-32. Beijing, China: Krung go'i bod rig pa'i dpe skrun khang, 1994-2008.

Peking 5184, vol. 88 (śer-phyin, I): 1-15a.8. Tokyo; Kyoto, Japan: Tibetan Tripitaka Research

Institute, 1955-1961.

snar thang: TBRC W22704.89: 5-30, which is a PDF of: Narthang: s. n., 1800?.

sde dge: TBRC W23703.80:3-28, which is a PDF of: Delhi: Karmapae Choedhey, Gyalwae sungrab partun khang, 1982-1985.

English translations:

Brunnhölzl, Karl. Gone Beyond: The Prajñāpāramitā Sūtras, The Ornament of Clear Realization, and its Commentaries in the Tibetan Kagyü tradition. The Tsadra Foundation series. 2 vols. Ithaca, NY: Snow Lion Publications, 2011-2012.

— Groundless Paths: The Prajñāpāramitā Sūtras, The Ornament of Clear Realization, and Its Commentaries in the Tibetan Nyingma Tradition. Ithaca, NY: Snow Lion Publications, 2012.

Conze, Edward. Abhisamayālankāra: Introduction and Translation from Original Text with Sanskrit-Tibetan Index. Roma, Italy: Is. M.E.O., 1954.

Sparham, Gareth. Āryavimuktisena, Maitreyanātha, and Haribhadra. Abhisamayālamkāra with Vṛṭti and Ālokā. 4 vols. Fremont, CA: Jain Publishing Company., 2006-2011.

——. Golden Garland of Eloquence: legs bshad gser phreng, 4 vols. Fremont, CA: Jain Publishing Company, 2008-2010.

Ornament for the Great Vehicle Sūtras

mahāyānasūtrālaṃkāra

theg pa chen po'i mdo sde rgyan gyi tshig le'ur byas pa

Peking 5521, vol. 108; Dharma vol. 77

Tibetan edition: *sde dge*: TBRC W23703.123: 3-80, which is a PDF of: Delhi: Karmapae choedhey, Gyalwae sungrab partun khang, 1982-1985.

Sanskrit edition: Sitansusekhar Bagchi. *Mahāyāna-Sūtrālaṃkāraḥ of Asaṅga* [with Vasubandhu's commentary]. Buddhist Sanskrit Texts 13. Darbhanga, India: Mithila Institute,

Sanskrit text and translation into French: Sylvain Lévi. *Mahāyānasūtrālaṃkāra, exposé de la doctrine du grand véhicule selon le système Yogācāra*. 2 vols. Paris: Bibliothèque de l'École des Hautes Études, 1907, 1911.

Nāgārjuna (*klu sgrub*, first to second century, C.E.)

Precious Garland of Advice for the King

rājaparikathāratnāvalī

rgyal po la gtam bya ba rin po che'i phreng ba

Peking 5658, vol. 129; Dharma vol. 93

Sanskrit, Tibetan, and Chinese: Michael Hahn. *Nāgārjuna's Ratnāvalī*. vol. 1. *The Basic Texts (Sanskrit, Tibetan, and Chinese)*. Bonn: Indica et Tibetica Verlag, 1982.

English translations:

Jeffrey Hopkins. Nāgārjuna's Precious Garland: Buddhist Advice for Living and Liberation, 94-164. Ithaca, New York: Snow Lion Publications, 1998. Supersedes that in: Nāgārjuna and the Seventh Dalai Lama. The Precious Garland and the Song of the Four Mindfulnesses, translated by Jeffrey Hopkins, 17-93. London: George Allen and Unwin, 1975; New York: Harper and Row, 1975; reprint, in H.H. the Dalai Lama, Tenzin Gyatso. The Buddhism of Tibet. London: George Allen and Unwin, 1983; reprint, Ithaca, New York: Snow Lion Publications, 1987.

John Dunne and Sara McClintock. The Precious Garland: An Epistle to a King. Boston: Wisdom Publications, 1997.

Of 223 stanzas (chap. 1, 1-77; chap. 2, 1-46; chap. 4, 1-100): Giuseppe Tucci. "The *Ratnāvalī* of Nāgārjuna." *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society* (1934): 307-325; (1936): 237-52, 423-35.

Japanese translation: Uryūzu Ryushin. *Butten II, Sekai Koten Bungaku Zenshu*, 7 (July, 1965): 349-72. Edited by Nakamura Hajime. Tokyo: Chikuma Shobō. Also: Uryūzu Ryushin. *Daijō Butten*, 14 (1974): 231-316. *Ryūju Ronshū*. Edited by Kajiyama Yuichi and Uryūzu Ryushin. Tokyo: Chūōkōronsha.

Danish translation: Christian Lindtner. *Nagarjuna, Juvelkaeden og andre skrifter*. Copenhagen: 1980

Ngag-wang-pal-dan (ngag dbang dpal ldan, b. 1797), also known as Pal-dan-chö-jay (dpal ldan chos rje)

Annotations for (Jam-yang-shay-pa's) "Great Exposition of Tenets": Freeing the Knots of the Difficult Points, Precious Jewel of Clear Thought

grub mtha' chen mo'i mchan 'grel dka' gnad mdud grol blo gsal gces nor

Tibetan editions:

Sarnath, India: Pleasure of Elegant Sayings Press, 1964.

Collected Works of Chos-rje nag-dban Dpal-ldan of Urga, vols. 4 (entire)-5, 1-401. New Delhi: Guru Deva, 1983.

Explanation of (Maitreya's) Treatise "Ornament for the Clear Realizations" from the Approach of the Meaning of the Words: Sacred Word of Maitreyanātha

bstan bcos mngon par rtogs pa'i rgyan tshig don gyi sgo nas bshad pa byams mgon zhal lung TBRC W5926-3:221-416, which is a PDF of: Delhi: Gurudeva, 1983.

Explanation of the Obscurational and the Ultimate in the Four Systems of Tenets

grub mtha' bzhi'i lugs kyi kun rdzob dang don dam pa'i don rnam par bshad pa legs bshad dpyid kyi dpal mo'i glu dbyangs

Tibetan editions:

New Delhi: Guru Deva, 1972.

Collected Works of Chos-rje nag-dban Dpal-ldan of Urga, vol. 1, 3-273. New Delhi: Gurudeva, 1983.

Presentation of the Grounds and Paths of the Four Great Secret Tantra Sets: Illumination of the Texts of Tantra

gsang chen rgyud sde bzhi'i sa lam gyi rnam bzhag rgyud gzhung gsal byed

Tibetan editions:

Collected Works of Chos-rje nag-dban Dpal-ldan of Urga, vol. *kha*, New Delhi: Guru Deva, 1983.

rgyud smad par khang edition, no other data

Stating the Modes of Explanation in the Textbooks on the Middle Way and the Perfection of Wisdom in the Lo-sel-ling and Go-mang Colleges: Festival for Those of Clear Intelligence

blo gsal gling dang bkra shis sgo man grva tshang gi dbu phar gyi yig cha'i bshad tshul bkod pa blo gsal dga' ston

Collected Works of Chos-rje nag-dban Dpal-Idan of Urga, vol. *ga*, New Delhi: Guru Deva, 1983. Pan-chen Sö-nam-drag-pa (*pan chen bsod nams grags pa*, 1478-1554)

General-Meaning Commentary on the Perfection of Wisdom/ Good Explanation of the Meaning of (Gyal-tshab's) "Explanation Illuminating the Meaning of the Commentaries on (Maitreya's)

'Treatise of Quintessential Instructions on the Perfection of Wisdom, Ornament for the Clear Realizations': Ornament for the Essence": Lamp Illuminating the Meaning of the Mother

phar phyin spyi don/ shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa'i man ngag gi bstan bcos mngon par rtogs pa'i rgyan 'grel pa dang bcas pa'i rnam bshad snying po rgyan gyi don legs par bshad pa yum don gsal ba'i sgron me

Buxaduor: Nang bstan shes rig 'dzin skyong slob gnyer khang, 1963.

Prajñākaramati (shes rab 'byung gnas blo gros, 950-1030)

Summary of (Haribhadra's) "Commentary on (Maitreya's) 'Ornament for the Clear Realizations'" abhisamayālamkāravrittipindārtha

mngon par rtogs pa'i rgyan gyi 'grel pa'i bsdus don

Peking 5193, vol. 91; sde dge 3795, vol. ja

Ratnākarashānti (rin chen 'byung gnas zhi ba)

Commentary on the Difficult Points of the "Eight Thousand Stanza Perfection of Wisdom Sūtra": The Supreme Essence

ārya-aṣṭasāhasrikāprajñāpāramitāpañjikāsārottamā

phags pa shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa brgyad stong pa'i dka' 'grel snying po mchog

Peking 5200, vol. 92; sde dge 3803, vol. tha

Pure Commentary on (Maitreya's) "Ornament for the Clear Realizations"

abhisamayālamkārakārikāvrittiśuddhamatīnāma

mngon par rtogs pa'i rgyan gyi 'grel pa'i tshig le'ur byas pa'i 'grel pa dag ldan

Peking 5199, vol. 91; sde dge 3801, vol. ta

Quintessential Instructions on the Perfection of Wisdom

prajñāpāramitopadeśa

shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa'i man ngag

Peking 5579, vol. 114; sde dge 4079, vol. hi

Ratnakīrti

Commentary on (Maitreya's) "Ornament for the Clear Realizations": A Portion of Glory

abhisamayālamkāravrittikīrtikalānāma

mngon par rtogs pa'i rgyan gyi 'grel pa grags pa'i cha

Peking 5197, vol. 91; sde dge 3799, vol. *nya*

Shāntideva (zhi ba lha, eighth century)

Compendium of Instructions

śikṣāsamuccaya

bslab pa kun las btus pa

Peking 5272, vol. 102; Tohoku 3940, vol. khi

English Translation: C. Bendall and W.H.D. Rouse. Śikṣā Samuccaya. Delhi: Motilal, 1971.

Edited Sanskrit: Cecil Bendall. *Çikshāsamuccaya: A Compendium of Buddhistic Teaching.* Bibliotheca Buddhica 1. Osnabrück, Germany: Biblio Verlag, 1970.

Engaging in the Bodhisattva Deeds

bodhi[sattva]caryāvatāra

byang chub sems dpa'i spyod pa la 'jug pa

Tohoku 3871, dbu ma, vol. la

Sanskrit: P. L. Vaidya. Bodhicaryāvatāra. Buddhist Sanskrit Texts 12. Darbhanga, India: Mithila Institute, 1988.

Sanskrit and Tibetan: Vidhushekara Bhattacharya. *Bodhicaryāvatāra*. Bibliotheca Indica, 280. Calcutta: Asiatic Society, 1960.

Sanskrit and Tibetan with Hindi translation: Rāmaśaṃkara Tripāthī, ed. *Bodhicaryāvatāra*. Bauddha-Himālaya-Granthamālā, 8. Leh, Ladākh: Central Institute of Buddhist Studies, 1989.

English translations:

Stephen Batchelor. A Guide to the Bodhisattva's Way of Life. Dharmsala, India: Library of Tibetan Works and Archives, 1979.

Marion Matics. Entering the Path of Enlightenment. New York: Macmillan, 1970.

Kate Crosby and Andrew Skilton. *The Bodhicaryāvatāra*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1996.

Padmakara Translation Group. The Way of the Bodhisattva. Boston: Shambhala, 1997.

Vesna A. Wallace and B. Alan Wallace. A Guide to the Bodhisattva Way of Life. Ithaca, N.Y.: Snow Lion Publications, 1997.

Contemporary commentary:

H.H. the Dalai Lama, Tenzin Gyatso. Transcendent Wisdom. Ithaca, N.Y.: Snow Lion Publications, 1988.

H.H. the Dalai Lama, Tenzin Gyatso. *A Flash of Lightning in the Dark of the Night*. Boston: Shambhala, 1994.

Smrtijñānakīrti

Indicating Through Eight Concordant Meanings the Mother Perfection of Wisdom Taught Extensively in One Hundred Thousand, Taught in Medium Length in Twenty-five Thousand, and Taught in Brief in Eight Thousand [Stanzas]

prajñāpāramitāmātrikāśatasāhasrikābrhacchāsana-

pañcavimsatisāhasrikāmadhyasāsanāstādasasāhasrikālaghusāsanāstasamānārthasāsana

yum shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa brgyas par bstan pa 'bum dang 'bring du bstan pa nyi khri lnga stong dang bsdus te bstan pa khri brgyad stong pa rnams mthun par don brgyad kyis bstan pa

Peking 5187, vol. 88; sde dge 3789, vol. kha

Tshe-chog-ling Ye-shay-gyal-tshan (tshe mchog gling ye shes rgyal mtshan, 1713-1793)

Quintessential Instructions Clearly Teaching the Essentials of (Tsong-kha-pa's) "Stages of the Path to Enlightenment," Correlating the "Eight Thousand Stanza Perfection of Wisdom Sūtra" with (Maitreya's) "Ornament for Clear Realization": Lamp Illuminating the Perfection of Wisdom

sher phyin stong phrag brgyad pa dang mngon rtogs rgyan sbyar te byang chub lam gyi rim pa'i gnad rnams gsal bar ston pa'i man ngag sher phyin gsal ba'i sgron me

Tibetan editions:

Collected Works, vol. 7. New Delhi, India: Tibet House, 1975.

TBRC W1022.7: 8-174, which is a PDF of: New Delhi, India: Tibet House, 1975.

Tsong-kha-pa Lo-sang-drag-pa (tsong kha pa blo bzang grags pa, 1357-1419)

Extensive Explanation of (Chandrakīrti's) "Supplement to (Nāgārjuna's) 'Treatise on the Middle'": Illumination of the Thought

dbu ma la 'jug pa'i rgya cher bshad pa dgongs pa rab gsal

Tibetan editions:

Peking 6143, vol. 154.

Dharmsala, India: Tibetan Cultural Printing Press, n.d.

Sarnath, India: Pleasure of Elegant Sayings Press, 1973.

Delhi: Ngawang Gelek, 1975.

Delhi: Guru Deva, 1979.

English translation (chaps. 1-5): Jeffrey Hopkins. *Compassion in Tibetan Buddhism*, 93-230. Ithaca, N.Y.: Snow Lion Publications, 1980; the portion of the book that is Tsong-kha-pa's *Illumination of the Thought* (chapters 1-5) is downloadable at:

http://uma-tibet.org/edu/gomang/dbu ma/middle.php.

English translation (chap. 6, stanzas 1-7): Jeffrey Hopkins and Anne C. Klein. Path to the Middle: Madhyamaka Philosophy in Tibet: The Oral Scholarship of Kensur Yeshay Tupden, by Anne C. Klein, 147-183, 252-271. Albany, N.Y.: State University of New York Press, 1994.

Golden Garland of Eloquence / Extensive Explanation of (Maitreya's) "Treatise of Quintessential Instructions on the Perfection of Wisdom: Ornament for the Clear Realizations" as Well as Its Commentaries: Golden Garland of Eloquence

legs bshad gser 'phreng / shes rab kyi pha rol tu phyin pa'i man ngag gi bstan bcos mngon par rtogs pa'i rgyan 'grel pa dang bcas pa'i rgya cher bshad pa legs bshad gser gyi phreng ba Tibetan editions:

In gsung 'bum/ tsong kha pa (bkra shis lhun po par rnying). New Delhi, India: Ngawang Gelek Demo, 1977.

TBRC W22109.3219, which is a PDF of: gedan sungrab minyam gyunphel series (Ngawang Gelek Demo), 1977.

English translation: Sparham, Gareth. Golden Garland of Eloquence: legs bshad gser phreng, 4 vols. Fremont, CA: Jain Publishing Company, 2008-2010.

Great Exposition of Secret Mantra / The Stages of the Path to a Conqueror and Pervasive Master, a Great Vajradhara: Revealing All Secret Topics

sngags rim chen mo / rgyal ba khyab bdag rdo rje 'chang chen po'i lam gyi rim pa gsang ba kun gyi gnad rnam par phye ba

Peking 6210, vol. 161. Also: Delhi: Ngawang Gelek, 1975. Also: Delhi: Guru Deva, 1979.

English translation (chap. 1): H.H. the Dalai Lama, Tsong-kha-pa, and Jeffrey Hopkins. *Tantra in Tibet*. London: George Allen and Unwin, 1977; reprint, with minor corrections, Ithaca, N.Y.: Snow Lion Publications, 1987.

English translation (chaps. 2-3): H.H. the Dalai Lama, Tsong-kha-pa, and Jeffrey Hopkins. The Yoga of Tibet. London: George Allen and Unwin, 1981; reprinted as Deity Yoga. Ithaca, N.Y.: Snow Lion Publications, 1987.

English translation (chap. 4): H.H. the Dalai Lama, Dzong-ka-ba, and Jeffrey Hopkins. *Yoga Tantra: Paths to Magical Feats.* Ithaca, N.Y.: Snow Lion Publications, 2005.

Great Exposition of the Stages of the Path / Stages of the Path to Enlightenment Thoroughly Teaching All the Stages of Practice of the Three Types of Beings

lam rim chen mo / skyes bu gsum gyi nyams su blang ba'i rim pa thams cad tshang bar ston pa'i byang chub lam gyi rim pa

Tibetan editions:

Peking 6001, vol. 152.

Dharmsala, India: Tibetan Cultural Printing Press, 1964.

Delhi: Ngawang Gelek, 1975. Also: Delhi: Guru Deva, 1979.

Edited Tibetan: Tsultrim Kelsang Khangkar. *The Great Treatise on the Stages of the Path to Enlightenment (Lam Rim Chen Mo)*. Japanese and Tibetan Buddhist Culture Series, 6. Kyoto: Tibetan Buddhist Culture Association, 2001.

English translation: Lamrim Chenmo Translation Committee. *The Great Treatise on the Stages of the Path to Enlightenment.* 3 vols. Joshua W.C. Cutler, editor-in-chief, Guy Newland, editor. Ithaca, N.Y.: Snow Lion Publications, 2000-2004.

English translation of the part on the excessively broad object of negation: Elizabeth Napper. Dependent-Arising and Emptiness, 153-215. London: Wisdom Publications, 1989.

English translation of the part on the excessively narrow object of negation: William Magee. *The Nature of Things: Emptiness and Essence in the Geluk World,* 179-192. Ithaca, N.Y.: Snow Lion Publications, 1999.

English translation of the parts on calm abiding and special insight: Alex Wayman. Calming the Mind and Discerning the Real, 81-431. New York: Columbia University Press, 1978; reprint, New Delhi, Motilal Banarsidass, 1979.

Medium-Length Exposition of the Stages of the Path to Enlightenment to be Practiced by Beings of the Three Capacities / Medium-Length Exposition of the Stages of the Path to Enlightenment to be Practiced by Beings of the Three Capacities together with an Outline / Short Exposition of the Stages of the Path to Enlightenment

skyes bu gsum gyis nyams su blang ba'i byang chub lam gyi rim pa / skyes bu gsum gyi nyams su blang ba'i byang chub lam gyi rim pa bring po sa bcad kha skong dang bcas pa / lam rim 'bring / lam rim chung ngu

Tibetan editions:

Mundgod, India: dga' ldan shar rtse, n.d. (includes outline of topics by Trijang Rinbochay). Bylakuppe, India: Sera Je Library, 1999 (includes outline of topics by Trijang Rinbochay). Peking 6002, vol. 152-153.

Dharmsala, India: Tibetan Cultural Printing Press, 1968.

Delhi: Ngawang Gelek, 1975. Also: Delhi: Guru Deva, 1979.

English translation of the section on special insight:

Jeffrey Hopkins. In Tsong-kha-pa's Final Exposition of Wisdom. Ithaca, N.Y.: Snow Lion Publications, 2008.

Robert Thurman. "The Middle Transcendent Insight." *Life and Teachings of Tsong Khapa*, 108-185. Dharmsala, India: Library of Tibetan Works and Archives, 1982.

Edited Tibetan text and Japanese translation of the section on special insight:

Tsultrim Kelsang Khangkar and Takada Yorihito. A Study of Tsong khapa's Mādhyamika Philosophy 1: Annotated Japanese translation of the Vipaśyanā Section of Medium Exposition of the Stages of the Path (Lam rim). Tsong kha pa chuugan tetsugaku no kenkyuu 1, Bodaidousidairon chuuhen, kan no shou: wayaku, Tsultrim Kelsang Khangkar and Takada Yorihito, Kyoto: Buneido, 1996.

Japanese translation: Tsultrim Kelsang Khangkar and Takashi Rujinaka. *The Treatise on the Stages of the Path to Enlightenment by rJe Tsong kha pa: An Annotated Japanese Translation of Byang chub Lam rim chung ba.* Kyoto: Unio Corporation, 2005.

Treasury of Manifest Knowledge

abhidharmakośa

chos mngon pa'i mdzod

Peking 5590, vol. 115

Sanskrit: Swami Dwarikadas Shastri. *Abhidharmakośa and Bhāṣya of Ācārya Vasubandhu with Sphuṭārtha Commentary of Ācārya Yaśomitra*. Bauddha Bharati Series, 5. Banaras: Bauddha Bharati, 1970. Also: P. Pradhan. *Abhidharmakośabhāṣyam of Vasubandhu*. Patna, India: Jayaswal Research Institute, 1975.

French translation: Louis de La Vallée Poussin. *L'Abhidharmakośa de Vasubandhu*. 6 vols. Brussels: Institut Belge des Hautes Études Chinoises, 1971.

English translation of the French: Leo M. Pruden. *Abhidharmakośabhāṣyam.* 4 vols. Berkeley, Calif.: Asian Humanities Press, 1988.

Yang-jan-ga-way-lo-drö, A-kya-yong-dzin (dbyangs can dga' ba'i blo gros, a kya yongs 'dzin, 1740-1827)

Lamp Thoroughly Illuminating the Presentation of the Three Basic Bodies

gzhi'i sku gsum gyi rnam gzhag rab gsal sgron me

Tibetan editions:

Collected Works of A-kya Yongs-'dzin, vol. 1. New Delhi: Lama Guru Deva 1971.

Delhi: Dalama, Iron Dog year.

Nang-bstan-shes-rig-'dzin-skyong slob-gnyer-khang, n.d.

English translation: Lati Rinbochay and Jeffrey Hopkins. Death, Intermediate State and Rebirth in Tibetan Buddhism. London: Rider, 1980; Ithaca, N.Y.: Snow Lion Publications, 1980.

Presentation of the Grounds and Paths of Mantra According to the Superior Nāgārjuna's System of the Glorious Guhyasamāja: Eloquence Serving as a Port for the Fortunate

dpal gsang ba 'dus pa 'phags lugs dang mthun pa'i sngags kyi sa lam rnam gzhag legs bshad skal bzang 'jug ngogs

Tibetan editions:

Collected Works of A-kya Yons-ḥdzin, vol. 1, 452-497. New Delhi, Lama Guru Deva, 1971. Dharamsala: rnam rgyal grwa tshang, 1969.

3. OTHER WORKS

Amano, Kōei. *A study on the Abhisamaya-alaṃkāra-kārikā-śāstra-vṛtti*. Rev. ed. Yanai City, Japan: Rokoku Bunko, 2008.

Bastian, Edward Winslow. Mahāyāna Buddhist Religious Practice and the Perfection of Wisdom: According to the Abhisamayālamkāra and the Pañcavimśatisāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā: (The Interpretation of the First Two Topics by Haribhadra, Rgyal-Tshab Dar-Ma-Rin-Chen, and Rje-Btsun Chos-Kyi Rgyal-Mtshan. Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms International, 1980.

Brunnhölzl, Karl. *Gone Beyond: The Prajñāpāramitā Sūtras, The Ornament of Clear Realization, and its Commentaries in the Tibetan Kagyü Tradition.* The Tsadra Foundation series. 2 vols. Ithaca, NY: Snow Lion Publications, 2011-2012.

— Groundless Paths: The Prajñāpāramitā Sūtras, The Ornament of Clear Realization, and Its Commentaries in the Tibetan Nyingma Tradition. Ithaca, NY: Snow Lion Publications, 2012.

Conze, Edward. Abhisamayālaṅkāra: Introduction and Translation from Original Text with Sanskrit-Tibetan Index. Roma, Italy: Is. M.E.O., 1954.

- The Gilgit manuscript of the Aṣṭādaśasāhasrikāprajñāpāramitā: Chapters 55 to 70 corresponding to the 5th Abhisamaya. Roma, Italy: Istituto Italiano per il Medio ed Estremo Oriente, 1962.
- The Large Sūtra on Perfect Wisdom, with the Divisions of the Abhisamayālaṅkāra. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press, 1975.
- The Perfection of Wisdom in Eight Thousand Lines & Its Verse Summary. Bolinas, Calif.: Four Seasons Foundation, 1973.

- Dhargey, Geshe Ngawang. "A Short Biography" in *Life and Teachings of Tsong Khapa*, ed. Robert A. F. Thurman. Dharmsala: Library of Tibetan Works and Archives, 1982. 4-39.
- H.H. the Dalai Lama, Tsong-kha-pa, and Jeffrey Hopkins. *Tantra in Tibet*. London: George Allen and Unwin, 1977; reprint, with minor corrections, Ithaca, N.Y.: Snow Lion Publications, 1987.
- The Meaning of Life: Buddhist Perspectives on Cause and Effect, trans. and ed. Jeffrey Hopkins. Boston: Wisdom Publications, 2000.
- Hopkins, Jeffrey. "Extracts from (Si-tu Pan-chen Chö-kyi-jung-nay's) 'Explanation of (Tön-mi Sambhota's) The Thirty." Unpublished.
- ——. *Meditation on Emptiness*. London: Wisdom Publications, 1983; rev. ed., Boston, Ma.: Wisdom Publications, 1996.
- ——. Maps of the Profound: Jam-yang-shay-ba's Great Exposition of Buddhist and Non-Buddhist Views on the Nature of Reality. Ithaca, N.Y.: Snow Lion Publications, 2003.
- ———. Nāgārjuna's Precious Garland: Buddhist Advice for Living and Liberation. Ithaca, NY: Snow Lion Publications, 2007.
- Hopkins, Jeffrey, and Elizabeth Napper. "Grammar Summaries for Tibetan." Unpublished.
- Maher, Derek F. "Knowledge and Authority in Tibetan Middle Way Schools of Buddhism: A Study of the Gelukba (*dge lugs pa*) Epistemology of Jamyang Shayba (*'jam dbyangs bzhad pa*) In Its Historical Context." Ph.D. diss., University of Virginia, 2003.
- Napper, Elizabeth. Kön-chog-jig-may-wang-po's Presentation of the Grounds and Paths with Denma Locho's Commentary. UMA Institute for Tibetan Studies, 2013; downloadable free online at: http://uma-tibet.org/edu/gomang/phar_phyin/salam.php.
- Newland, Guy. The Two Truths. Ithaca, N.Y.: Snow Lion Publications, 1992.
- Obermiller, Eugène. *Analysis of the Abhisamayālaṃkāra (Fasc. 1)*. Calcutta Oriental Series No. 27. London: Luzac & Co., 1936. Reprint ed. Fremont, CA: Asian Humanities Press, 2001.
- Sopa, Geshe Lhundup, and Jeffrey Hopkins. Cutting through Appearances: The Practice and Theory of Tibetan Buddhism. Ithaca, NY: Snow Lion Publications, 1989.
- Sparham, Gareth. Maitreyanātha, Āryavimuktisena, and Haribhadra. Abhisamayālaṃkāra with Vṛtti and Ālokā. 4 vols. Fremont, CA: Jain Publishing Company., 2006-2011.
- ——. Detailed Explanation of the Ornament and Brief Called Golden Garland of Eloquence by Tsong kha pa, 4 vols. Fremont, CA: Jain Publishing Company, 2008-2010.
- Stcherbatsky, Theodore and Eugène Obermiller, eds. *Abhisamayālankāra-Prajñāpāramitā-Upadeśa-śāstra: The Work of Bodhisattva Maitreya*. Bibliotheca Buddhica 23. Osnabrück, Germany: Biblio Verlag, 1970. Reprint ed. Delhi, India: Sri Satguru Publications, 1992.
- Tsong-kha-pa, Kensur Lekden, and Jeffrey Hopkins. *Compassion in Tibetan Buddhism*. London: Rider, 1980; reprint, Ithaca, N.Y.: Snow Lion Publications, 1980. Available free online at http://uma-tibet.org/edu/gomang/dbu_ma/middle.php.
- Zahler, Leah. Study and Practice of Meditation: Tibetan Interpretations of the Concentrations and Formless Absorptions. Ithaca, N.Y.: Snow Lion Publications, 2009.

Jeffrey Hopkins is Professor Emeritus of Tibetan Buddhist Studies at the University of Virginia where he taught Tibetan Buddhist Studies and Tibetan language for thirty-two years from 1973. He received a B.A. magna cum laude from Harvard University in 1963, trained for five years at the Lamaist Buddhist Monastery of America in Freewood Acres, New Jersey, USA (now the Tibetan Buddhist Learning Center in Washington, New Jersey), and received a Ph.D. in Buddhist Studies from the University of Wisconsin in 1973. He served as His Holiness the Dalai Lama's chief interpreter into English on lecture tours for ten years, 1979-1989. At the University of Virginia he founded programs in Buddhist Studies and Tibetan Studies and served as Director of the Center for South Asian Studies for twelve years. He has published forty-two books, some of which have been translated into a total of twenty-two languages. He published the first translation of the foundational text of the Jo-nang school of Tibetan Buddhism in Mountain Doctrine: Tibet's Fundamental Treatise on Other-Emptiness and the Buddha-Matrix. He has translated and edited sixteen books by His Holiness the Dalai Lama, the last four being How to See Yourself as You Really Are; Becoming Enlightened; How to Be Compassionate; and The Heart of Meditation: Discovering Innermost Awareness. He is the Founder and President of the UMA Institute for Tibetan Studies.

Jongbok Yi is Assistant Professor of Asian Philosophy at the Richard Stockton College of New Jersey. He received a B.A. from Sunkyunkwan University in 1997 and received an M.A. from Seoul National University in 2000 in Seoul, South Korea. He studied Indian and Tibetan Buddhism with Professor Jeffrey Hopkins and Professor David Germano from 2002 at the University of Virginia where he received an M.A. in 2005 and a Ph.D. in 2013. The title of his dissertation is "Monastic Pedagogy on Emptiness in the Geluk Sect of Tibetan Buddhism: Intellectual History and Analysis of Topics Concerning Ignorance According to Svatantrika-Mādhyamika in Monastic Textbooks by Jam-yang-shay-pa." He has translated a few books including Stages of Meditation and Mind of Clear Light: Advice on Living Well and Dying Consciously by His Holiness the 14th Dalai Lama, etc., into Korean. With Jeffrey Hopkins he published *The* Hidden Teaching of the Perfection of Wisdom Sutras: Jam-yang-shay-pa's Seventy Topics and Kon-chog-jig-may-wang-po's 173 Aspects and Ngagwang-pal-dan's Explanation of the Treatise "Ornament for the Clear Realizations" From the Approach of the Meaning of the Words: The Sacred Word of Maitreyanātha (Dyke, Va.: uma-tibet.org, 2014). He has been teaching at the Richard Stockton College of New Jersey since 2013 and is also a translator of the UMA Institute for Tibetan Studies.

This book contains two renditions of Maitreya's *Ornament for the Clear Realizations* (mngon rtogs rgyan, abhisamayālaṃkāra). The first is with the insertion of the names and numbers of the seventy topics that form the structure of the poem, and second with the insertion of those names and numbers of the seventy topics as well as the Ngag-wang-pal-dan's elaborate outline of the text. The outline is drawn is from Ngag-wang-pal-dan's illuminating, concise commentary titled *Explanation of the Treatise "Ornament for the Clear Realizations" From the Approach of the Meaning of the Words: The Sacred Word of Maitreyanātha* which was translated and published separately in this series; it reveals the organization of Maitreya's text, uncovering its structure like an organizational tree so that a reader can easily see the relation of the parts of the root text. Chapter and verse numbers have been added in the outline and also in the poem, which is divided into units corresponding to Ngag-wang-pal-dan's outline.

Also translated and published in this series is Jam-yang-shay-pa's preliminary textbook for approaching the study of Maitreya's *Ornament for*



the Clear Realizations in The Hidden Teaching of the Perfection of Wisdom Sutras: Jamyang-shay-pa's Seventy Topics and Konchog-jig-may-wang-po's 173 Aspects. In addition, this series includes Elizabeth Napper's Kön-chog-jig-may-wang-po's Presentation of the Grounds and Paths: Beautiful Ornament of the Three Vehicles, With Commentary by Dan-ma-lo-chö, which is another type of extraction of the path-structure from Maitreya's text.

Maitreya's *Ornament for the Clear Realizations* is a rendering of the hidden teaching

on the path structure in the Perfection of Wisdom Sūtras that contains within it a veritable cornucopia of information on Buddhist practice. Studied in all orders of Tibetan Buddhism, this highly elaborate compendium on the paths enriches understanding of a complex structure of spiritual development providing an all-encompassing worldview. The structure of the path, presented in this seminal text, enhances the rubric of actual practice, much of its import being brought over to "stages of the path" literature.

uma-tibet.org